

Supporting Information

Marbostat-100 defines a new class of potent and selective anti-inflammatory and antirheumatic histone deacetylase 6 inhibitors

Andreas Sellmer¹, Hubert Stangl², Mandy Beyer³, Elisabeth Grünstein¹, Michel Leonhardt¹, Herwig Pongratz¹, Emerich Eichhorn¹, Sigurd Elz¹, Birgit Striegl^{4,5}, Zsuzsa Jenei-Lanzl^{2,6}, Stefan Dove^{1‡}, Rainer H. Straub^{2‡}, Oliver H. Krämer^{3‡}, Siavosh Mahboobi^{1‡}*

¹ Institute of Pharmacy, Faculty of Chemistry and Pharmacy, University of Regensburg, 93040 Regensburg, Germany

²Laboratory of Experimental Rheumatology and Neuroendocrine Immunology, Department of Internal Medicine, University Hospital 93042 Regensburg, Germany

³Institute of Toxicology, Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz, Universitätsmedizin 55131 Mainz, Germany

⁴Technical University of Applied Sciences (OTH) Regensburg, 93053, Regensburg, Germany

⁵Regensburg Center of Biomedical Engineering (RCBE), OTH and University Regensburg, 93053 Regensburg, Germany

⁶Dr. Rolf M. Schwiete Research Unit for Osteoarthritis, Orthopedic University Hospital Friedrichsheim GmbH, 60528 Frankfurt/Main, Germany

‡These senior authors contributed equally. *Corresponding author, E-mail: Siavosh.mahboobi@chemie.uni-regensburg.de

Content:

Enzymatic inhibitory activities on HDACs 1,2,4,5,6,8,11 and K _i -values,	S2
Cell culture, western blot and antibodies	S3
Flow cytometry and transfection	S4
Biological effects of Marbostat-100 in different human cell lines	S5-S6
Induction, assessment of arthritis and scoring	S6-S7
Bone parameter analysis by μ CT and Hematogram data	S7-S8
Synthesis schemes for intermediates and non-key-compounds	S9-S14
Analytical data and preparation of compounds investigated	S14-S47
NMR spectra of intermediates of Marbostat-100 (5a), Marbostat-100 (5a) and final test compounds	S49-S61
Crystallographic data	S62-S85
References	S86-S87

Enzymatic Inhibitory Activities on HDACs 1,2,4,5,6,8 and 11 and K_i-values

HDAC enzyme inhibition assays were conducted by Reaction Biology Corporation (Malvern, PA, USA) using a tenpoint dose response curve with half-log serial dilutions, fluorogenic peptides at 50 μ M as enzymatic substrates. Substrate for HDAC1,2,6 and 11: fluorogenic peptide from p53 residues 379-382 (RHKK(Ac)AMC). Substrate for HDAC-4 and -5: fluorogenic HDAC class II substrate (Boc-Lys(TFA)-AMC). Substrate for HDAC-8: fluorogenic peptide from p53 residues 379-382 (RHK(Ac)K(Ac)AMC) at a concentration of 100 μ M. Marbostat-100 (**5a**) inhibited HDAC6 selectively, on basis of the enzymatic inhibitory study in a panel of 10 Zn²⁺-dependent HDACs.

K_i values were calculated from the respective IC₅₀ values, determined in duplicate, according to the following formula:¹

$$K_i = IC_{50} / [1+(S/K_m)]$$

With:

K_i = Inhibition constant

IC₅₀: Concentration of inhibitor that causes 50% of inhibition of the enzymatic reaction.

K_m= Michaelis constant of the substrate (S).

S = Substrate concentration.

According to the companys informations the following parameters were used:

HDAC-subtype	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	11
K _m [μ M]	5.2	5.8	3.2	33.4	43.4	13.2	53.5	226.5	4.3	7.4

Cell culture and treatment conditions

The human leukemia cell lines MV4-11, Jurkat, HEL and BV173 were seeded in 6 well dishes with a density of 200,000 cells per ml for whole cell lysates and with a density of 150.000 cells per ml in 12 well dishes for flow cytometry. After an adaption time of at least 2 h, the cells were exposed to different HDACi as described in figure legends. The human adherent cells HEK293T were cultured in 6 well dishes with 400,000 cells per dish and stimulated after an adaption time of 24 h as described. Leukemia cell lines were maintained in RPMI 1640 (Sigma) + 10 % FBS (Gibco) + 1 % Pen/Strep (Gibco) and adherent cells were maintained in DMEM (Sigma) + 10 % FBS + 1 % Pen/Strep.

Isolation of PBMCs

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated by Ficoll Histopaque[®]-1077 (Sigma) density gradient centrifugation from buffy coats. The samples were obtained from blood donors from the blood bank of the University Medical Center Mainz. PBMCs were washed three times with PBS + 2 mM EDTA + 0.05 % BSA and seeded at 1×10^6 cells/ml in 12 well plates for flow cytometry in RPMI 1640 + 10 % FBS + 1 % Pen/Strep.

Western blot and antibodies

Western blot was done as described in Beyer *et al.*². The proteins were detected via fluorescence coupled antibodies (LI-COR) using the Odyssey[®] imaging system. The antibodies used for Western blot were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (acetylated Tubulin, catalog no. T7451), Merck (acetylated histone H3, catalog no. 06-599), Enzo (HSP90 (AC88), catalog no. ADI-SPA-830), Cell Signaling (HDAC6 (D2E5), catalog no. 7558).

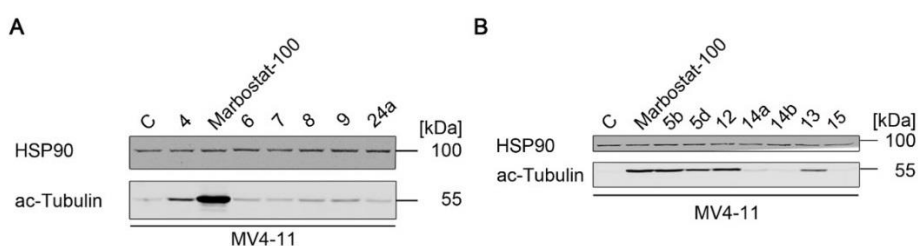


Figure S1a: A) and B) MV4-11 cells were treated for 24 h with 100 nM Marbostat-100 and compared with different compounds designed as potential new HDAC6i. The cells were analysed by Western blot. HSP90 served as loading control. The results are shown are representative from at least two independent experiments.

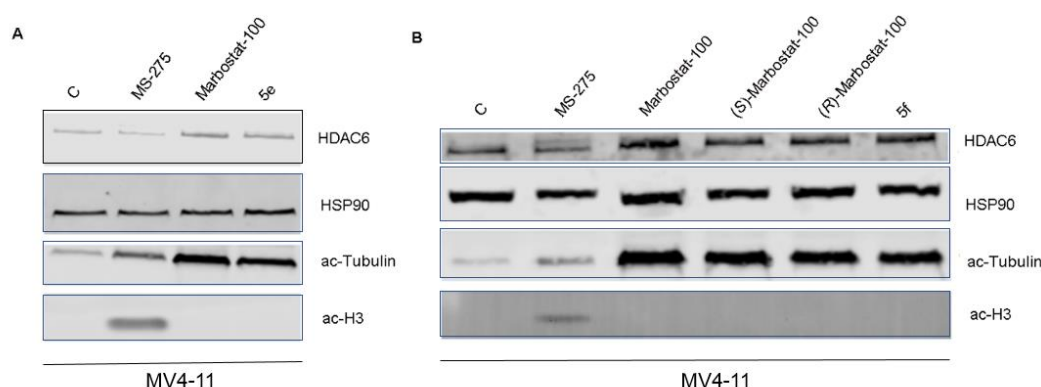


Figure S1b: **A)** and **B)** MV4-11 cells were treated for 24 h with 200 nM Marbostat-100 or MS-275 (5 μ M) and compared with different compounds designed as potential new HDAC6i. The cells were analysed by Western blot. For information about the selectivity of the compounds investigated, acetylation of H3 was performed in addition to the detection of acetyl-tubulin as a marker for inhibition of HDAC6. Accumulation of hyperacetylated histone H3 shows an inhibition of class I HDACs (HDAC1,-2,-3, and -8). The slight hyperacetylation of tubulin in MS275-treated cells is a side effect of a slight degradation of HDAC6. The results shown are representative from at least two independent experiments.

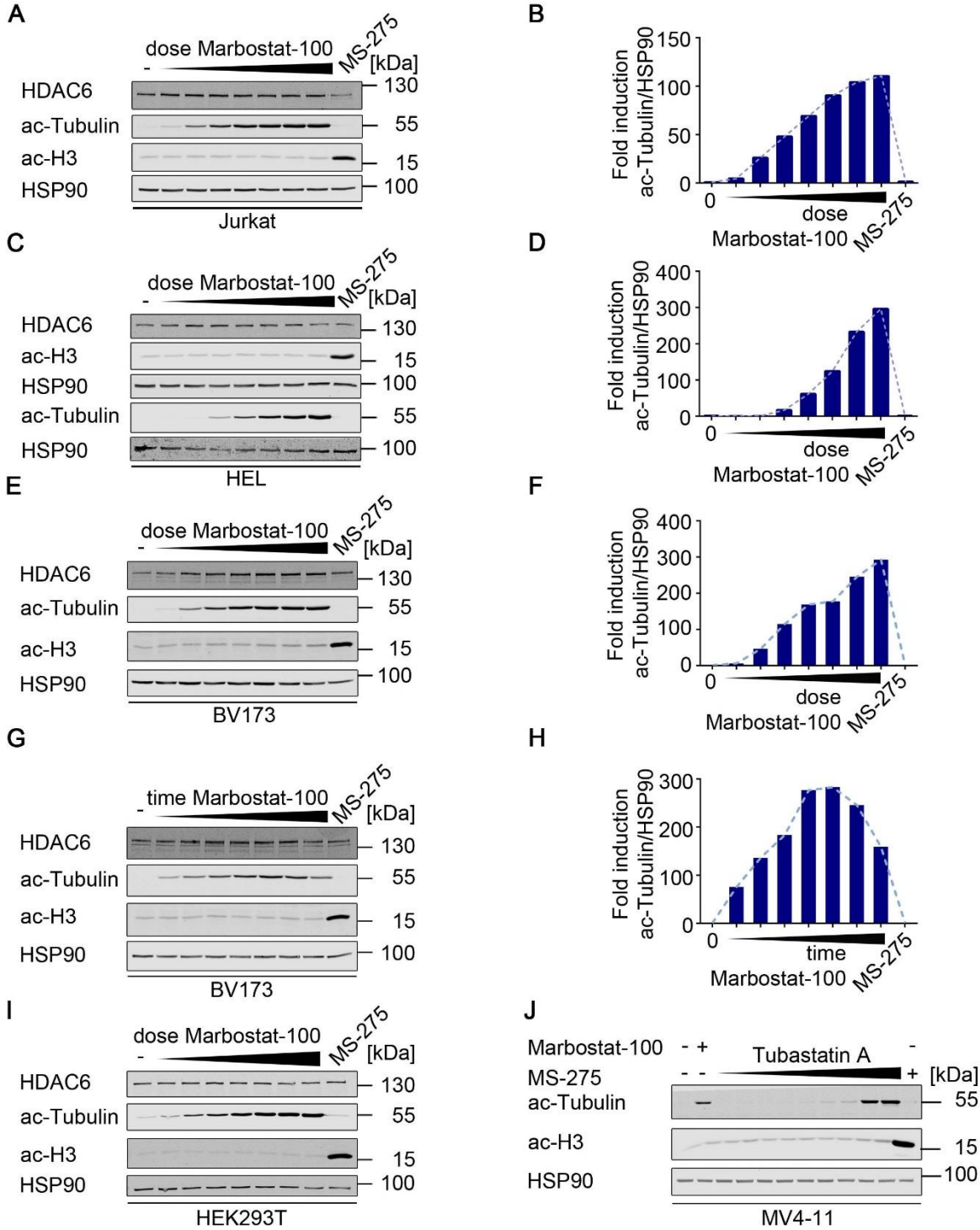
Flow cytometry

Cell cycle distributions were determined with propidium iodide (PI; Sigma) using a flow cytometer (FACS canto II). The cells were collected on ice and permeabilized for at least 1 h in 80% EtOH at -20°C , followed by aRNase digestion step (1 μg per sample) for 1 h at room temperature. PI was added to every sample and measured on the flow cytometer immediately. To differentiate between apoptosis and necrosis, we performed Annexin V/PI double staining. Cells were collected on ice and stained with Annexin V (Miltenyi) for 30 min on ice. Afterwards, PI was added and samples were measured immediately. As unstained control, an untreated cell sample was divided in half and stained with Annexin V and PI. This single stained sample was included to compensate the overlay of the dyes as well as the autofluorescence.

Transfection

Cells were transfected with the plasmids HDAC6 FLAG (# 13823 from Addgene) and pcDNA3.1 as empty vector control. 4 μl Turbofectamin (Thermoscientific) and 2 μg plasmid were mixed in 200 μl Gibco™ Opti-MEM® I reduced serum medium and incubated for 20 min at room temperature. After the incubation time, the mixtures were added to the cells for 48 h. Afterwards, the cells were seeded again and after an adaption time of 24 h stimulated with 500 nM Marbostat-100 for 48 h and prepared for SDS-PAGE.

Biological effects of Marbostat-100 in different human cell lines



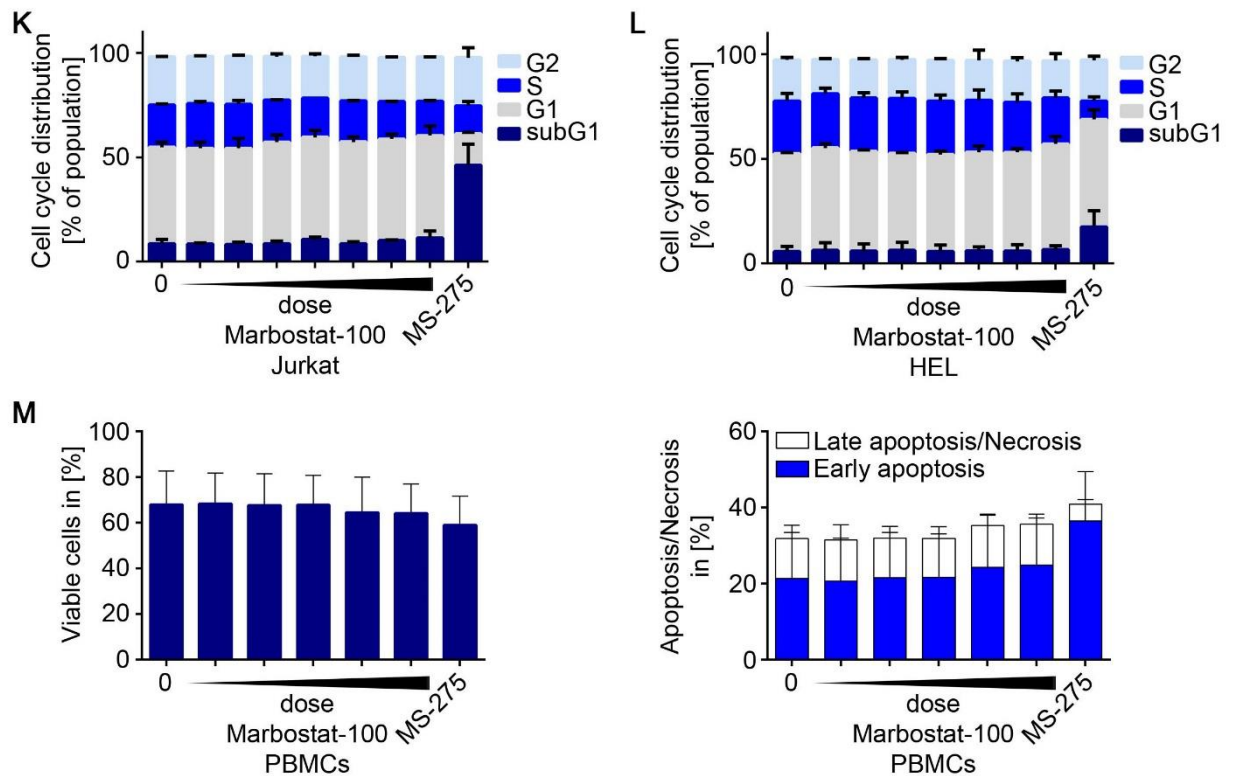


Figure S2: Human leukemia cell lines (a) Jurkat, (c) HEL and (e) BV173 were treated with increasing concentrations of Marbostat-100 (5, 20, 50, 100, 250, 500 and 1000 nM) or with 5 μM MS-275 for 24 h. Effects of the drugs and biological effects were determined via Western blot. HSP90 serves as loading control. Densitometric analyses of the blots was performed, to quantify the hyperacetylation of α -Tubulin compared to HSP90 (b) Jurkat, (d) HEL and (f) BV173). (g) BV173 cells were treated with 50 nM Marbostat-100 for different time points (10 min, 30 min, 1 h, 2 h, 16 h, 24 h and 48 h) or 5 μM MS-275 for 24 h. The hyperacetylation of α -Tubulin compared to the loading control HSP90 was evaluated by densitometry (h). HEK293T cells were treated with Marbostat-100 (5, 20, 50, 100, 250, 500 and 1000 nM) or 5 μM MS-275 for 24 h. (j) MV4-11 cells were stimulated with 50 nM Marbostat-100, different doses of the HDAC6i Tubastatin A (5 nM, 20 nM, 50 nM, 100 nM, 250 nM, 500 nM, 1 μM, 5 μM and 10 μM), or 5 μM MS-275 for 24 h. The effects were analysed by Western blot. (k) Jurkat and (l) HEL cell lines were stimulated with increasing doses of Marbostat-100 (5, 20, 50, 100, 250, 500 or 1000 nM) or 5 μM MS-275 for 24 h. The effects to cell cycle distribution were analysed by flow cytometry. (m) PBMCs were treated with Marbostat-100 (50, 100, 250, 500 and 1000 nM) or 5 μM MS-275 for 24 h and apoptosis was analysed by flow cytometry. All results are shown are representative of at least two independent experiments.

Induction, assessment of arthritis and scoring

Score points were assigned for inflamed toes, midfeet and ankles. Each limb was scored separately and scored as follows: 0, no swelling; 0.5, mild ankle swelling; up to 2.0, severe ankle swelling. Scores for all toes and ankles were totaled for each mouse. The maximum arthritis score amounted to 12 points per extremity (2 points for each of four toes, 2 points for midfeet and ankle) and 48 per animal.

Additionally, paw diameters were assessed using an electronic external caliper gauge (Kroeplin, Schlüchtern, Germany) totaling the paw diameters per animal, and body weights were determined. After a total of 15 days of continuous treatment, mice were killed by CO₂ asphyxia and the paws and several organs (liver, kidneys) were collected for further analysis.

For histological analysis and scoring, limbs were fixed for 24 h with a neutral buffered solution containing 3.7% formalin and subsequently decalcified in a 14% EDTA (Sigma,

Deisenhofen, Germany) solution buffered to pH 7.2. After dehydration with a neutral buffered 20% sucrose solution, decalcified paws were then embedded in Tissue Tek O.C.T compound (Sakura Finetek, Leiden, the Netherlands). 10µm thick sections were cut using a freezing microtome (Leica, Germany). For histological assessment of arthritis signs in the joints, sections were stained with 1,9- Dimethyl-Methylene blue solution (DMMB). DMMB is a cationic dye that specifically binds to sulfated glycosaminoglycans, which are highly expressed in articular cartilage. Hence, DMMB staining also allows for an estimate of cartilage quality. The two hindlimbs per mouse were scored separately in a blinded manner and the mean score was calculated for each animal. Following aspects were analyzed in this histological evaluation of mouse joints: A typical sign of arthritic joints is the invasion of immune cells into the joint cavity and adjacent tissues such as synovial tissue and muscle tissue. This invasion of cells into the joint cavity and into adjacent tissue was each separately scored with 0-4 points, higher scores describing a higher amount of invading cells. Additionally, the inflammation of the periosteum and erosion of underlying cortical bone was scored with 0-4 points, higher scores meaning higher inflammation and more erosion. Other hallmarks of arthritic joints like the erosion of articular and subchondral bone (0-4 points) and the degradation of articular cartilage (0-4 points, higher score=more cartilage degradation) were scored separately. Ultimately, score points of all five aspects were totaled per extremity, resulting in a maximum score of 20, and the mean out of two hind extremities was calculated for each animal.

Bone parameter analysis by microCT: Scanning, reconstruction of volumes, 3D morphometry measurements

All scans were performed on the microCT system phoenix v|tome|x s 240/180 research edition from GE Sensing & Inspection Technologies GmbH (software phoenix datos|x 2 acquisition 2.4.0). Scanning parameters for hind paws were as follows: 30 kV voltage, 230 µA current, 500 ms time, 800 images, voxel size 20 µm. Both hind paws were scanned of all mice with CIA. Additionally, both hind paws from age matched healthy mice served as control. Reconstructed volumes were processed using the respective manufacturer's software phoenix datos|x 2 reconstruction 2.4.0. The morphometric parameters were determined using the software Volume Graphics VG Studio Max 2.2.3. The morphometric parameters examined were volume fraction (BV/TV, data not shown), relative bone surface (BS/BV) as an indicator for erosions in bone. The region of interest (ROIs) for the hind paws were defined as follows: ROIs were created in the reconstructed volumes of the second, third and fourth toe. The ROIs were extended from the middle toe joint 1.0 mm distal and 2.2 mm proximal resulting in (3.20 ± 0.05) mm long areas along the bones axis. From 20 hind paws analyzed per treatment group and from 10 hind

paws in the healthy control group, outliers beyond the group mean $\pm$ 2.0*SD in each group were excluded in the BS/BV analysis (see also figure 6L, main part).

Hematogram data

Whole blood was collected in EDTA coated tubes after cardiac puncture and subsequently analyzed by a full automatic counter. Hemoglobin, erythrocytes and leukocytes were determined in blood samples from the first (Marbostat-100 *versus* vehicle, Figure S3 A,B,C) and second (compound **5f** *versus* vehicle, Figure S3 D,E,F) experiment. Compared to vehicle, no significant changes in the blood parameters were detected (Mann-Whitney test was used to compare groups).

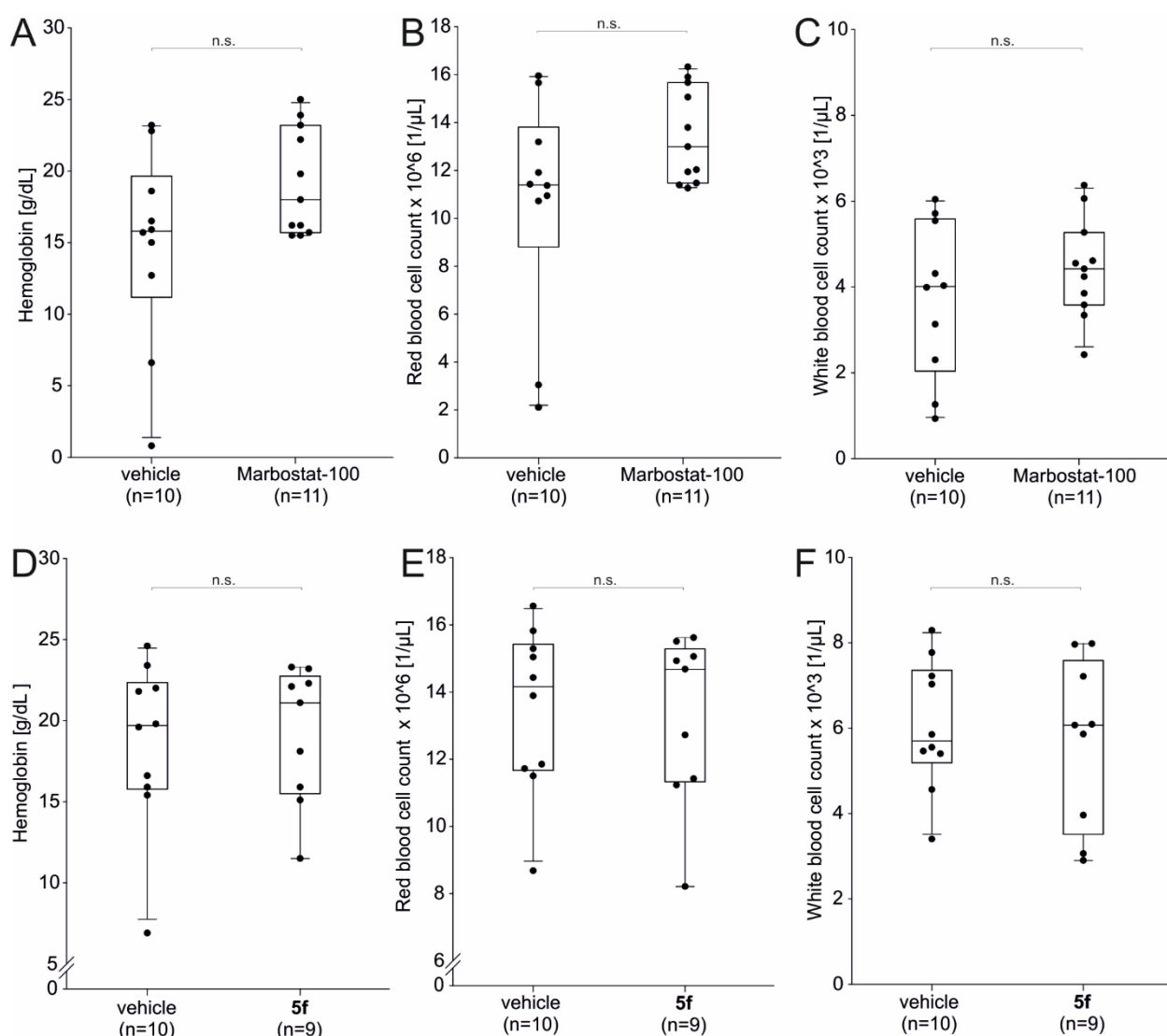
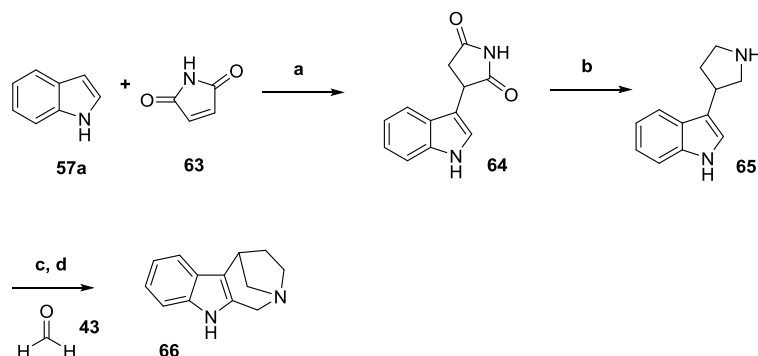


Figure S3. Hematogram from Marbostat-100 and compound **5f treatment groups in CIA.** Hemoglobin (A), red blood cell count (B), and white blood cell count (C) from the first experiment testing Marbostat-100 (30mg/kg) against vehicle treatment in CIA. Hemoglobin (D), red blood cell count (E), and white blood cell count (F) from the second experiment testing compound **5f** (42.3mg/kg) against vehicle treatment in CIA. One dot represents the value of one blood sample and mouse analyzed. See figure legend in the main part for explanation of box plots and abbreviations.

Synthesis schemes for intermediates and non-key-compounds

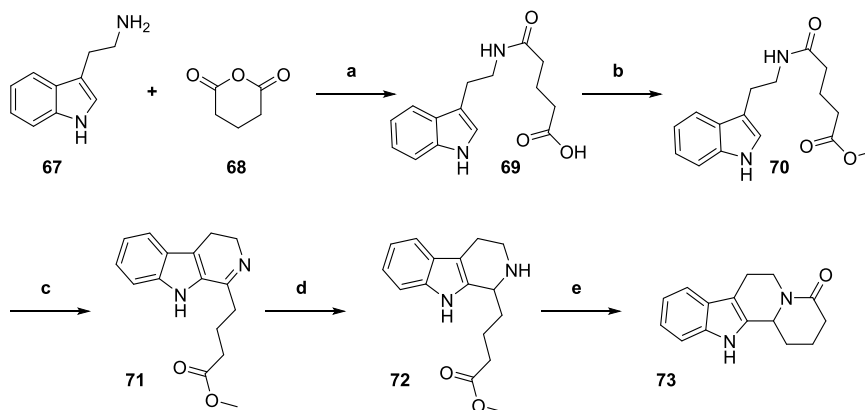
Scheme S1. Synthesis of methylene bridged tetrahydro- β -carboline (HEAD 1)^a.



^aReagents and conditions: (a) AcOH, Δ , 48 h.(b) THF, LiAlH₄, 65 °C, 16 h.(c) EtOH, TFA, formaldehyde (**43**), 60 °C, 3 h.(d) Methoxyamine hydrochloride, H₂O, 60 °C, 2 h.

Modified from the literature^{3, 4} 1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione (**63**) was added to indole (**57a**) to give **64**. Reduction of **64** using LiAlH₄ led to the secondary amine **65**.^{5, 6} The ring closure to **66** was performed with formaldehyde (**43**) by acidic catalysis.⁵

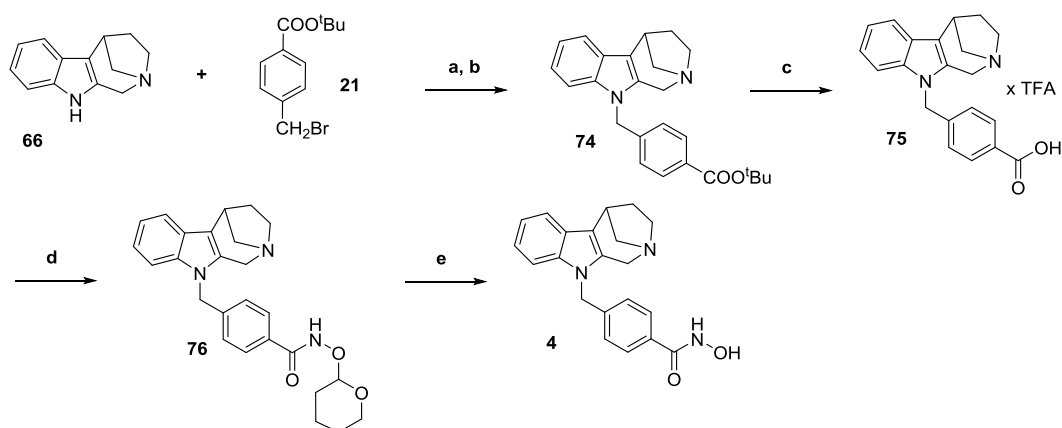
Scheme S2. Synthesis of head group 3, a tetrahydro- β -carboline angularly fused with a cyclohexanone^a.



^aReagents and conditions: (a) THF, glutaric anhydride **68**, rt, 20 min. (b) MeOH, SOCl₂, 20 °C, 3 h.(c) toluene, MeCN, POCl₃, reflux, 5 h.(d) MeOH, NaBH₄, rt, 1 h.(e) MeOH, HCl_{aq}, rt, 1 h.

Compound **73** (scheme S2), a tetrahydro- β -carboline angularly fused with a cyclohexanone which was investigated as head group, was prepared as follows: Tryptamine (**67**) was reacted with glutaric acid anhydride (**68**) and directly esterified according to Da Silva *et al.* to **70**.⁷ The imine **71** was obtained by Bischler-Napieralski cyclization.^{8, 9} Subsequent ring closure was achieved by sodium borohydride reduction and acidic catalyzation to afford **73**.¹⁰

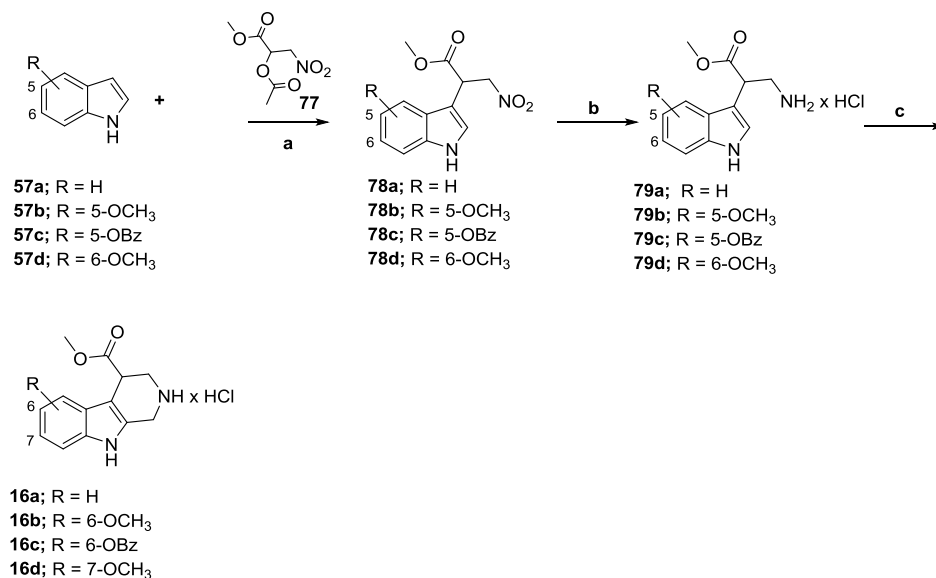
Scheme S3. Synthesis of compound 4^a.



^aReagents and conditions: (a) DMF, NaH, 0 °C, 15 min. (b) rt, 1 h. (c) TFA, rt, 30 min. (d) DMF, BOP **25**, NH₂OTHP **26**, rt, 2 - 3 h. (e) MeOH, HCl_{aq.}, rt.

Compound **4**, bearing the 1,3,4,9-tetrahydro-2,4-methanopyrido[3,4-*b*]indolyle as a tetracyclic head group **1** was available from the respective indole derivative **66**⁵ as shown in scheme S3a. The general synthetic strategy to obtain methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido [3,4-*b*] indole-4-carboxylate hydrochlorides (**16a-d**)¹¹ as intermediates for the synthesis of derivatives bearing head group **2** and derivatives thereof is shown in scheme S4. Al₂O₃ catalyzed addition of methyl 2-acetoxy-3-nitropropanoate (**71**)^{12, 13} to the indoles **57a-d** according to Ballini *et al.*¹⁴ initially leads to racemic methyl 2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoates (**78a-d**). Reduction with Zn/HCl and alkaline work-up gives methyl 3-amino-2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl) propanoates (**79a-d**)¹¹ which were purified by conversion into their hydrochlorides. Pictet-Spengler reaction of the hydrochlorides **79a-d** with formaldehyde (**43**) according to Shi *et al.*¹⁵ leads to the formation of methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido [3,4-*b*] indole-4-carboxylate hydrochlorides (**16a-d**).¹¹

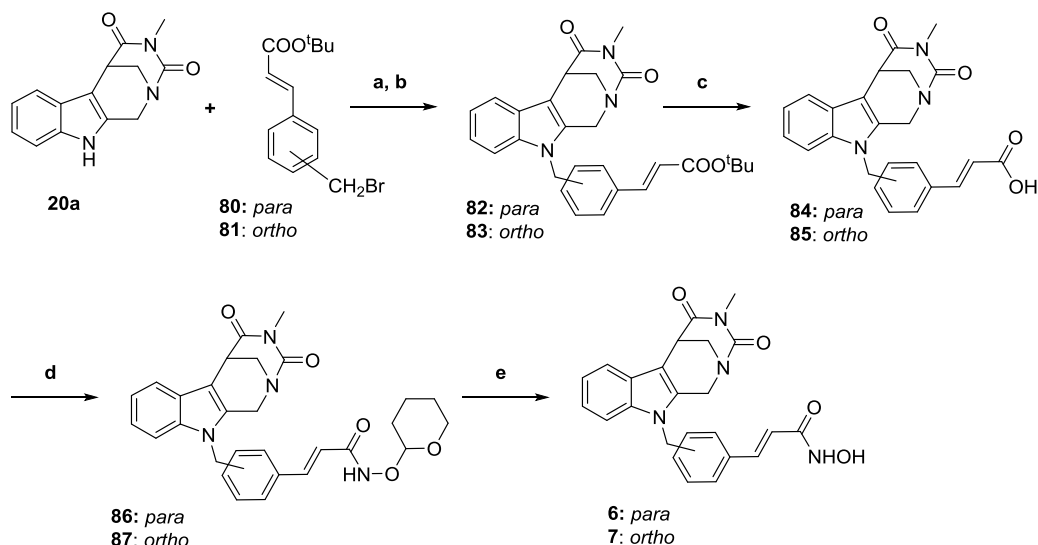
Scheme S4. Synthesis of 16a-d for modification of head group 2^a.



^aReagents and conditions: conditions: (a) Al₂O₃, 2 h, 65 °C. (b) MeOH, THF, Zn, HCl. (c) MeOH, formaldehyde (**43**), 16 h, rt.

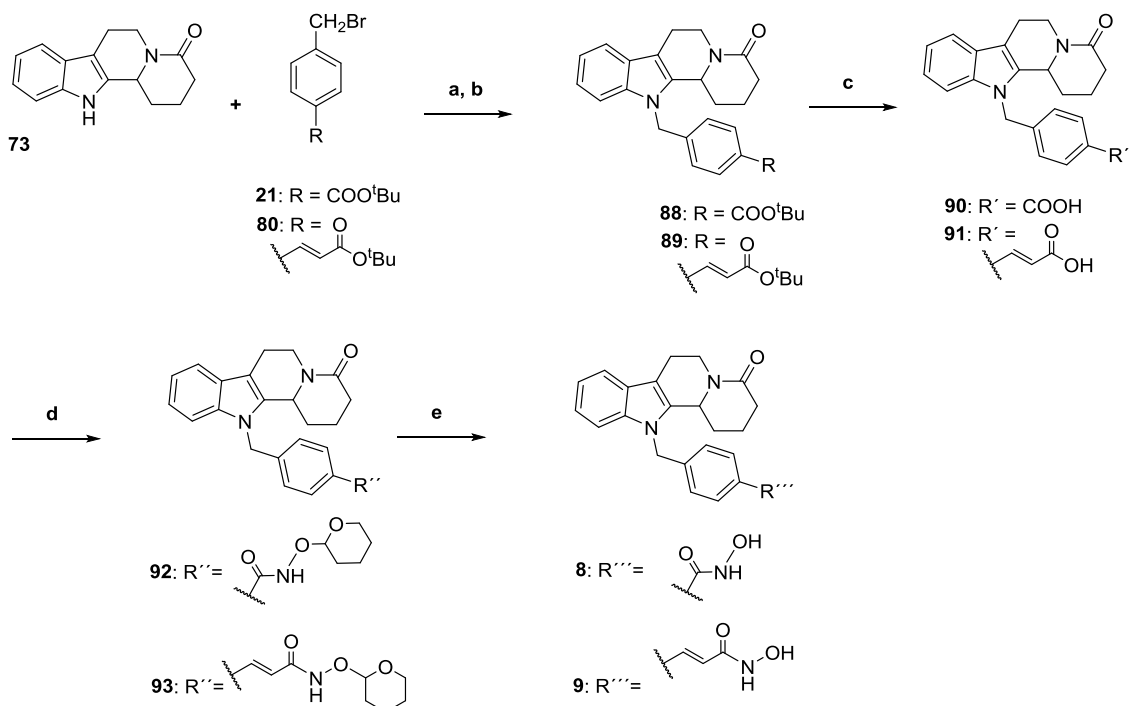
Use of bromomethylphenylacrylates **80**^{16, 17} or **81**^{17, 18} for alkylation of **20a** following the same reaction pathways led to the acrylic acid derivatives **6** and **7**, respectively (scheme S5).

Scheme S5. Synthesis of Marbostat-100 derivatives **6** and **7** with an acryl linker^a.



^aReagents and conditions: (a) DMF, NaH, 0 °C, 15 min. (b) rt, 1 h. (c) TFA, rt, 30 min. (d) DMF, BOP (**25**), NH₂OTHP (**26**), rt, 2 - 3 h. (e) MeOH, HCl_{aqu}, rt.

Scheme S6. Synthesis of target compounds **8** and **9** with an angular fused D-ring incorporated into the head group^a.



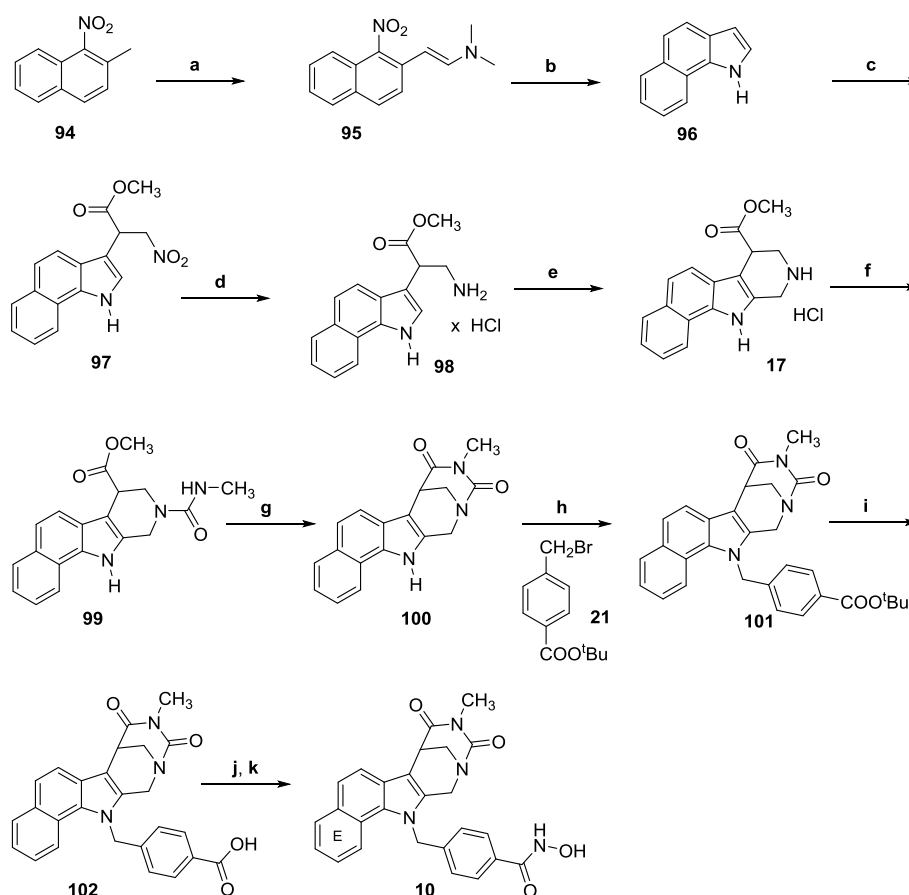
^aReagents and conditions: (a) DMF, NaH, 0 °C, 15 min. (b) rt, 1 h. (c) TFA, rt, 30 min. (d) DMF, BOP, NH₂OTHP, rt, 2 - 3 h. (e) MeOH, HCl_{aqu}, rt.

The target compounds **8** and **9** with an angularly fused D-ring incorporated into the head group were prepared by use of 1,2,3,6,7,12*b*-hexahydroindolo[2,3-*a*]quinolizin-4(12*H*)-one (**73**)¹⁰ and

tert-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**) or (*E*)-tert-butyl 3-(4-(bromomethyl)phenyl)acrylate (**80**) (scheme S5), respectively.

Head group 4 with an angularly fused benzene ring as an E-ring system (scheme S7) was built up starting from 2-methyl-1-nitronaphthalene (**94**), which was transformed into (*E*)-*N,N*-dimethyl-2-(1-nitronaphthalen-2-yl)ethenamine (**95**) by use of DMFDMA according to Riesgo *et al.*¹⁹ Ring closure by reduction according to Siu *et al.*²⁰ led to 1*H*-benzo[*g*]indole (**96**). Using the reaction sequence described for the synthesis of Marbostat-100 - addition of methyl 2-acetoxy-3-nitropropanoate (**77**)^{12, 13} according to Ballini *et al.*¹⁴, reduction, Pictet-Spengler reaction¹¹, reaction with 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl methylcarbamate and subsequent cyclization yielded **100**, which was alkylated by use of **21** and transformed to the final compound **10** in 3 steps.

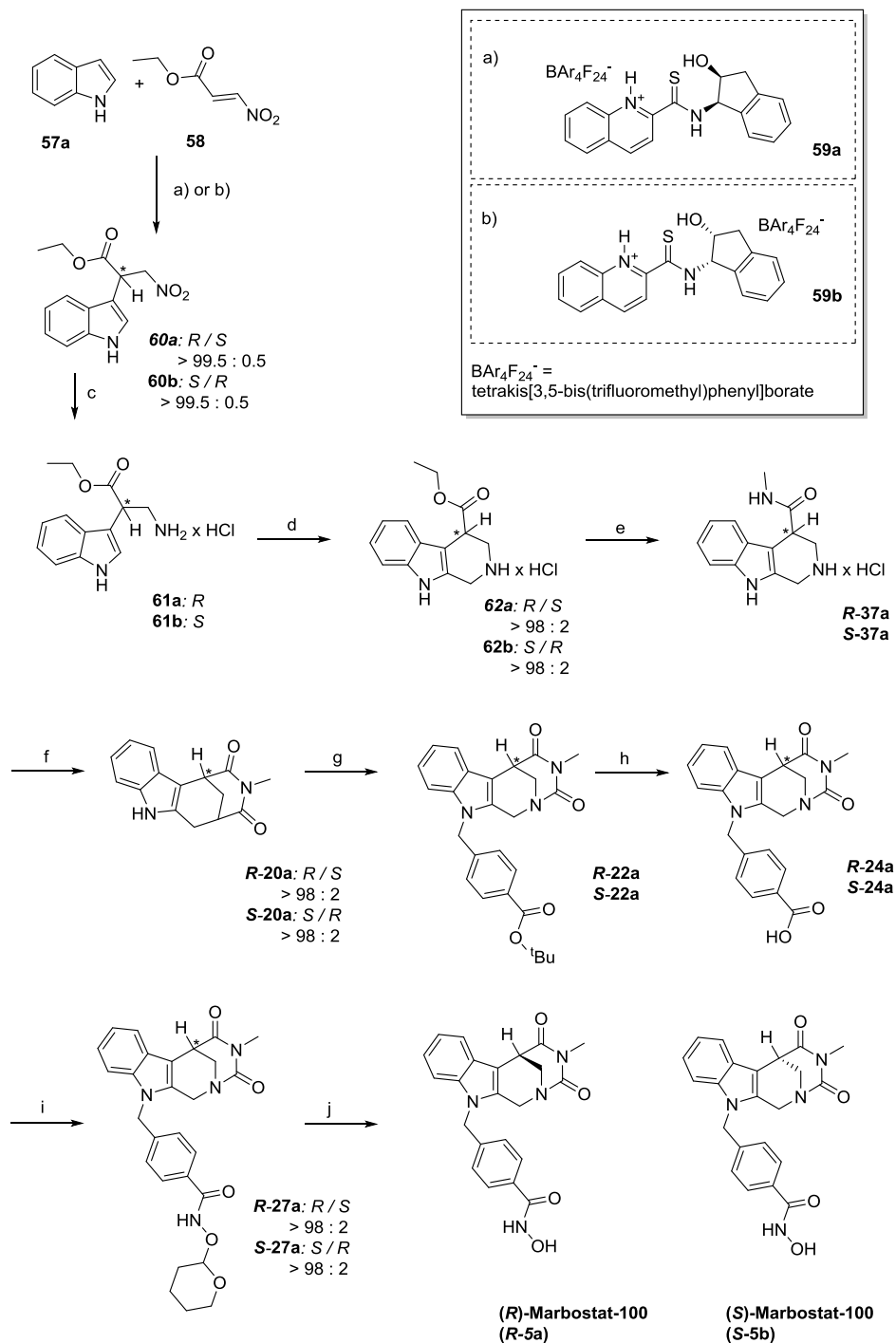
Scheme S7. Synthesis of target compound **10**, using head group 4 with an angularly fused benzene ring (E-ring system) incorporated into the head group^a.



^aReagents and conditions: (a) DMFDMA, DMF, 6 h 140 °C, 26 h 25 °C. (b) Pd/C (10 %), H₂, MeOH, CH₂Cl₂, 18 h. (c) Al₂O₃, **77**, 2 h, 65 °C. (d) MeOH, THF, Zn, HCl. (e) MeOH, formaldehyde (**43**), 16 h, rt. (f) MeCN, EtN(*i*Prop)₂, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl methylcarbamate (**18**), rt, 16 h. (g) dioxane, Cs₂CO₃, 110 °C, 2 h. (h) 2-butanone, K₂CO₃, Δ, 16 h. (i) TFA, rt, 30 min. (j) DMF, BOP, NH₂OTHP, rt, 2 - 3 h. (k) MeOH, HCl_{aqu.}, rt.

The enantioselective synthesis of *R*- and *S*-Marbostat-100 (*R*-**5a** / *S*-**5a**) is shown in scheme S8.

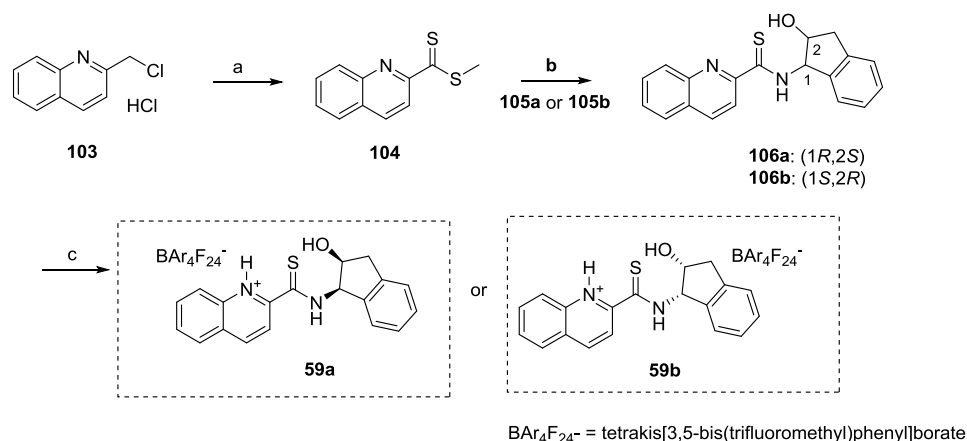
Scheme S8: Enantioselective synthesis of *R*- and *S*-Marbostat-100 (*R*-5a / *S*-5a)



^aReagents and conditions: (a) 2-(((1*R*,2*S*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)carbamothioyl)quinolin-1-ium tetrakis(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)borate (**59a**), CHCl₃, -60 °C, 16 h. (b) 2-(((1*S*,2*R*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)carbamothioyl)quinolin-1-ium tetrakis(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)borate (**59b**), CHCl₃, -60 °C, 16 h. (c) MeOH, THF, Zn, HCl. (d) Formaldehyde (**43**), MeOH, rt, 24 h. (e) CH₃NH₂, NaCN (kat), MeOH, 0 °C, 5 d. (f) Triphosgene, pyridine, CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C. (g) (**21**), K₂CO₃, 2-butanone, 80 °C, 10 h. (h) CH₂Cl₂, CF₃COOH, rt. (i) NH₂OTHP (**26**), BOP (**25**), (*i*Prop)₂NEt, THF, rt, 2 h. (j) MeOH, HCl_{aqu.}, rt.

The synthesis of the respective *cis*-aminoindanol thiourea organocatalysts **59a** and **59b** used for the enantioselective additions of indole **57a** to (*E*)-ethyl 3-nitroacrylate (**58**) was performed following literature procedures²¹ as shown in scheme S13. Reaction of 2-(chloromethyl)quinoline hydrochloride(**103**) with sulfur, followed by alkylation with iodomethane resulted in formation of methyl quinoline-2-carbodithioate (**104**), which was further reacted with (1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-ol (**105a**), respective (1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-ol (**105b**) to form the precatalysts **106a** (1*R*,2*S*) and **106b** (1*S*,2*R*). By treatment of the precatalysts with trifluoromethanesulfonic acid and sodium tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]borate in CHCl₃ solution the active thiourea catalysts **59a** and **59b** were prepared *in situ*.

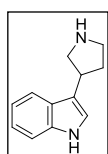
Scheme S9: Synthesis of 2-(((1*R*,2*S*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)carbamothioyl)quinolin-1-ium-tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]borate (**59a**) and 2-(((1*S*,2*R*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)carbamothioyl)quinolin-1-ium tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]borate (**59b**)^a



^aReagents and conditions: (a) i) S, NEt₃, DMSO, 3 h, ii) CH₃I. (b) (1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-ol (**105a**), respective (1*S*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-ol (**105b**), CH₂Cl₂, 20 °C, 16 h. (c) trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, sodium tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]borate, CHCl₃, 20 °C.

Analytical data and preparation of intermediates

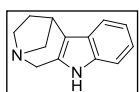
3-(Pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1*H*-indole (**65**)^{5, 6, 22}



Following the literature^{5, 6}, indole (**57a**) (10.0 mmol) and maleimide (**63**) (30.0mmol) were dissolved in AcOH (50.0 mL) under N₂ and refluxed for 48h (TLC monitoring). The reaction mixture was concentrated, sat. NaHCO₃ solution (50.0 mL) was added

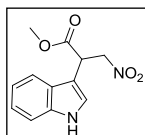
and the mixture extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50.0 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (NaSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The oily residue was purified by cc (CH₂Cl₂/EtOAc2:1) to obtain **64**. **64** (9.0 mmol) was dissolved whilst stirring in a suspension of LiAlH₄ (45.0 mmol, 5 equ.) in anhydrous THF (50 mL, 0 °C, Ar). The solution was stirred at 65 °C for 16 h (TLC monitoring), cooled to rt and quenched with Na₂SO₄ x 10 H₂O (15.0 g). Water (1.0 mL) and EtOAc (150 mL) were added and stirring was continued overnight. The suspension was filtered over Celite, the solvent was evaporated and cc (CH₂Cl₂ / MeOH / ammonia 3:1:0.1) and crystallization from MeCN yielded 1.10 g (5.91 mmol, 65 %) red-brown solid. mp: 103.1-104.8 °C, lit.²²: 102.0-104.5 °C (MeCN); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.97 (m, 1H), 3.91 (bs, 1H), 3.45 – 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.13 – 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.87 – 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.33 – 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.95 – 1.73 (m, 1H). EI-MS (70 eV) *m/z* (%): 186 [M⁺] (100), 144 (92).

3,4,5,10-Tetrahydro-1*H*-2,5-methanoazepino[3,4-*b*]indole (**66**)⁵



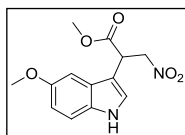
The Pictet-Spengler reaction was carried out in analogy to lit.⁵ 3-(Pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1*H*-indole (**65**) (3.22 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (50.0 mL). 1.0 equ. TFA and 3 equ. of formaldehyde (**43**) (36 % in water) were added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 3 h. 2 equ. methoxyamine hydrochloride and 6.0 mL H₂O were added and reflux was continued for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50.0 mL). The organic phase was washed with sat. NaHCO₃ solution and dried over sodium sulfate. Crystallization from EtOH overnight afforded 0.41 g (2.10 mmol, 65 %) colorless crystals from EtOAc. mp: 261.8-262.6 °C, lit.⁵: 262-263 °C (EtOAc). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 10.61 (s, 1H), 7.47 – 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.28 – 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.01 – 6.87 (m, 2H), 4.31 (d, *J* = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (d, *J* = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 3.30 – 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.20 – 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.90 (d, *J* = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 2.83 – 2.65 (m, 2H), 1.98 – 1.80 (m, 2H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 239 [MH⁺+MeCN] (100), 198 [MH⁺] (40).

Methyl 2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**78a**)¹⁴



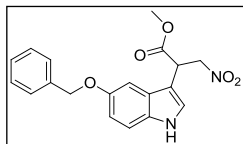
78a was prepared as described by Ballini *et al.*¹⁴. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 11.22 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 2.7 Hz, 2H), 7.22 – 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.08 – 6.98 (m, 1H), 5.30 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (dt, *J* = 12.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H).

Methyl 2-(5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**78b**)



Preparation according to Ballini *et al.*¹⁴ Yield 4.56 g (82 %) yellow crystals. IR (KBr): 3375, 1726 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (dd, *J* = 5.1, 2.5 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (dd, *J* = 9.7, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 218.08 [MH⁺-CH₃NO₂] (100), 279.09 [MH⁺] (99). Anal. calcd for C₁₃H₁₄N₂O₅: C 56.11; H 5.07; N 10.07; found: C 55.58; H 5.06; N 9.67.

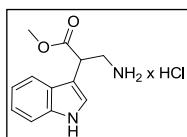
Methyl 2-(5-(benzyloxy)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (78c)²³. was prepared according to Ballini *et al.*¹⁴



Yield 8,70 g (73 %) brown oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.08 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 – 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.43 – 7.23 (m, 6H), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.91 (dd, *J* = 15.1, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 4.8 Hz, 1H).

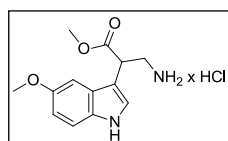
Methyl 2-(6-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (78d) was prepared according to Ballini *et al.*¹⁴. Yield 5.10 g (52 %) brown oil. IR (KBr): 3424, 2924, 1733, 1627 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.99 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (dd, *J* = 14.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (dd, *J* = 10.4, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 278.9 [MH⁺] (100), [MH⁺ + CH₃CN] 320.0 (70). Anal. calcd for C₁₃H₁₄N₂O₅: C, 56.11; H, 5.07; N, 10.07; found: C 56.16; H 5.21; N 10.04.

Methyl 3-amino-2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (79a)¹¹



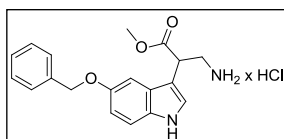
To a solution of methyl 2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**78a**) (6.20 g; 25.0 mmol) in THF (155 mL) and MeOH (155 mL) were added zinc dust (31.0 g) and CuSO₄ (0.62 g). The solution was stirred and HCl (3N, 310 mL) was added dropwise in a rate, that the solution heated to reflux. The solution was stirred for 2 h, filtrated and then adjusted to pH 14 with NH₃ conc. The product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in THF (60 mL) and HCl (6N in dioxane) was added with stirring. The colorless product was filtered off, washed with THF and Et₂O and dried. Yield 5.30 g (83 %) colorless crystals. mp: 199.5-199.7 °C. IR (KBr): 3312, 3022, 2977, 1732 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.28 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 3H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.17 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 4.35 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 3.49 (s, 1H), 3.17 (s, 1H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 219 [MH⁺] (100).

Methyl 3-amino-2-(5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (79b)²⁴



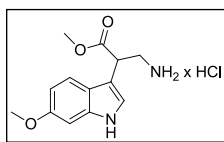
As described for **79a** from methyl 2-(5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**78b**) (7.18 g; 25.00 mmol). Yield 5.96 g (84 %) colorless crystals. mp: 213.7-214.6 °C (THF), lit.²⁴: 212-214 °C (MeOH / ETOAC). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.12 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (s, 3H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.46 (dd, *J* = 12.7, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.13 (dd, *J* = 12.7, 6.3 Hz, 1H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 285 [MH⁺] (100).

Methyl 3-amino-2-(5-(benzyloxy)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate (79c)²⁵



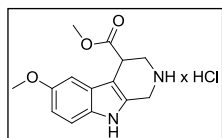
79c was prepared from methyl 2-(5-(benzyloxy)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**78c**) (18.58 g; 52.4 mmol) as described for **79a**. Yield 14.98 g; 79 % colorless crystals. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.10 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 3H), 7.53 – 7.23 (m, 7H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.46 (dd, *J* = 12.7, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.14 (dd, *J* = 12.7, 6.4 Hz, 1H).

Methyl 3-amino-2-(6-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**79d**)



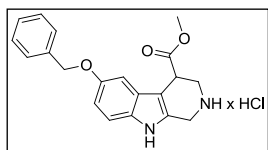
As described for **79a** from methyl 2-(6-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**78d**). Yield 3.80 g; 13.30 mmol (67 %) colorless crystals. IR (KBr): 1724, 3414 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.06 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 3H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.30 (dd, J = 8.1, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.54 – 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.14 (s, 1H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 249 [MH^+] (100).

Methyl 6-methoxy-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16b**)²⁶



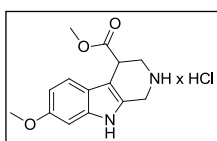
As described for **16a** from methyl 3-amino-2-(5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**79b**). Yield 2.58 g (87 %) colorless crystals. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.21 (s, 1H), 10.26 (s, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.39 – 4.26 (m, 2H), 4.22 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.66 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, J = 12.8, 5.2 Hz, 1H).

Methyl 6-(benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16c**)



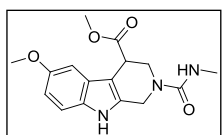
As described for **16a** from methyl 3-amino-2-(5-(benzyloxy)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**79c**). Yield 11.2 g; 30.0 mmol (77 %) colorless crystals. mp: 254.1-254.3 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. IR (KBr): 3442, 3195, 1732 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.23 (s, 1H), 9.72 (s, 2H), 7.54 – 7.24 (m, 6H), 7.08 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.35 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (d, J = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (dd, J = 12.1, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.51 (dd, J = 12.9, 5.3 Hz, 1H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 337.15 [MH^+] (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_3$: C 64.43; H 5.86; N 7.51; found: C 65.63; H 5.84; N 7.46.

Methyl 7-methoxy-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16d**)



As described for **16a** from methyl 3-amino-2-(6-methoxy-1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**79d**). Yield 3.53 g; 11.90 mmol (89 %) colorless crystals. mp: 233.1 – 235.2 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. IR (KBr): 3426, 3154, 1733 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.20 (s, 1H), 10.31 (s, 1H), 9.25 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.39 – 4.24 (m, 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.66 (dd, J = 12.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.55 – 3.46 (m, 1H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 261 [MH^+] (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_3$: C 56.66; H 5.77; N 9.44; found: C 56.70; H 5.85; N 9.16.

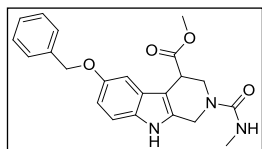
Methyl 6-methoxy-2-(methylcarbamoyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate (**19b**)



As described for **19a** from methyl 6-methoxy-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16b**) (0.75 g; 2.53 mol) and *N*-succinimidyl-*N*-methyl-carbamate (**18**) (0.52 g; 3.00 mol). Colorless

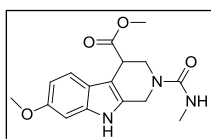
crystals 0.61 g (1.92 mmol; 76 %); mp: 233.5-234.2 °C. IR (KBr): 3345, 1730, 1634 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.88 (s, 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (q, *J* = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.78 – 3.67 (m, 4H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.60 (d, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 635 [2M+H⁺] (100), 318 [MH⁺] (62). Anal. calcd for (C₁₆H₁₉N₃O₄): C 60.56; H 6.03; N 13.24; found: C 60.66; H 6.08; N 13.32.

Methyl 6-(benzyloxy)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate (19c)



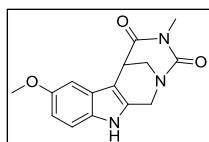
As described for **19a** from methyl 6-(benzyloxy)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16c**) and *N*-succinimidyl-*N*-methyl-carbamate (**18**). Colorless crystals 10.69 g (27.17 mmol; 99 %). IR (KBr): 3418, 1730, 1635, 1612, 1593 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 7.52 – 7.27 (m, 5H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (d, *J* = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (dd, *J* = 13.3, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (t, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (dd, *J* = 13.3, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.59 (d, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 394.17 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for (C₂₂H₂₃N₃O₄): C 67.16; H 5.89; N 10.68; found: C 67.13; H 5.91; N 10.65.

Methyl 7-methoxy-2-(methylcarbamoyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate (19d)



As described for **19a** from methyl 7-methoxy-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16d**) (3.45 g; 11.63 mmol) and *N*-succinimidyl-*N*-methyl-carbamate (**18**) (2.40 g; 13.95 mmol). Colorless crystals 2.90 g (9.13 mmol; 79 %); mp: 237.0-239.2 °C. IR (KBr): 3241, 1728 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.86 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.71 – 6.46 (m, 2H), 4.54 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 3.99 – 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.74 – 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.60 (d, *J* = 4.3 Hz, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 635 [2M+H⁺] (100), 318 [MH⁺] (62). Anal. calcd for C₁₆H₁₉N₃O₄: C 60.56; H 6.03; N 13.24; found: C 60.34; H 6.00; N 13.09.

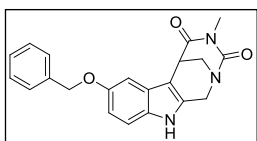
8-Methoxy-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1H,4H)-dione (20b)



As described for **20a** from methyl 6-methoxy-2-(methylcarbamoyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate (**19b**). Yield 0.52 g (1.82 mmol; 67 %) colorless crystals from EtOAc after cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc; 1:1); mp: 253.0-253.6 °C. IR (KBr): 3287, 1718, 1687 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.02 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.93 – 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.78 (d, *J* = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.42 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ: 173.21 (s, 1C, quat.), 160.96 (s, 1C, quat.), 153.48 (s, 1C, quat.), 133.59 (s, 1C, quat.), 130.45 (s, 1C, quat.), 126.10 (s, 1C, quat.), 112.22 (s, 1C, CH), 111.12 (s, 1C, CH), 104.50 (s, 1C, quat), 99.31 (s, 1C, CH), 55.21 (s, 1C, OCH₃), 49.58 (s, 1C, CH₂), 46.40 (s, 1C, CH₂), 35.96 (s, 1C, CH),

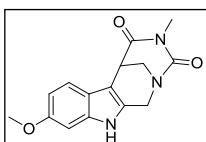
27.23 (s, 1C, CH₃). CI-MS (NH₃) *m/z* (%): 303 [M + NH₄⁺] (100), 286 [MH⁺] (24). Anal. calcd for C₁₅H₁₅N₃O₃: C 63.15; H 5.30; N 14.83; found: C 63.03; H 5.40; N 14.93.

8-(Benzyloxy)-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (20c)



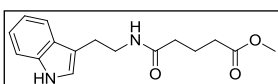
As described for **20a** from methyl 6-(benzyloxy)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate (**19c**). Yield 3.87 g (10.7 mmol; 42 %); mp: 224.1–224.3 °C. IR (KBr): 3278, 1721, 1684 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.00 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 7.43 – 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.09 (d, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.88 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 1H), 3.43 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 362.15 [MH]⁺ (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₁H₁₉N₃O₃: C 69.79; H 5.30; N 11.63; found: C 69.64; H 5.36; N 11.48.

9-Methoxy-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (20d)



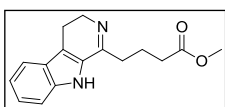
As described for **20a** from methyl 7-methoxy-2-(methylcarbamoyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate (**19d**). Yield 1.52 g (5.33 mmol; 63 %) colorless crystals after silica gel chromatography (CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc; 1:1); mp: 223.1–225.3 °C. IR (KBr): 3306, 1724 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (d, *J* = 16.8 Hz, 2H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 13.1 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.41 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 327 [MH⁺ + MeCN] (100), 571 [2MH⁺] (61), 286 [MH⁺] (14). Anal. calcd for C₁₅H₁₅N₃O₃: C 63.15; H 5.30; N 14.73; found: C 63.22; H 5.28; N 14.73.

Methyl 5-((2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethyl)amino)-5-oxopentanoate (70)⁷



According to lit.⁷: tryptamine (**67**) (31.3 mmol) was dissolved in THF (100.0 mL), glutaric anhydride (**68**) (31.3 mmol in 10.0 mL THF) was added and the mixture stirred for 20 min. at rt. The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in MeOH (40.0 mL). SOCl₂ (37.5 mmol) was added dropwise and stirring at rt was continued for 3 h. The solvent was removed and the product **70** purified by cc (EtOAc / MeOH 20:1). Yield 8.10 g (28 mmol, 89 % over 2 steps) colorless crystals; mp: 102.3–103.8 °C (EtOAc); lit.⁷: 101–102 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.58 – 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.34 – 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.11 – 7.03 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.95 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.47 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.93 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.28 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.17 (t, 2H), 1.92 – 1.77 (m, 2H).

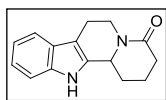
Methyl 4-(4,9-dihydro-3*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indol-1-yl)butanoate (71)⁷



70 (22.5 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (160.0 mL). MeCN (70.0 mL) and 3.0 equ. POCl₃ (66.0 mmol) were added and the mixture was refluxed for 5 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (400.0 mL). The solution was washed with 1 M NaHCO_{3(aq)} (300.0 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. Yield 4.80 g (17.0 mmol; 80 %) red crystals from CH₂Cl₂; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.79

(s, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.31 – 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.17 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 3.88 (br t, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.92 – 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.09 – 1.96 (m, 2H).

1,2,3,6,7,12*b*-Hexahydroindolo[2,3-*a*]quinolizin-4(12*H*)-one (73)¹⁰

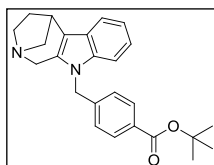


According to lit.¹⁰ **71** (20.0 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (100.0 mL) and NaBH₄ (20.0 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt. The mixture was acidified with 10 % HCl_(aq), stirred for 1 h and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 200.0 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and purified by cc (EtOAc / MeOH 2:1). Yield 2.82 g (11.70 mmol, 58 %) crystals from CH₂Cl₂; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): 10.93 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 – 7.02 (m, 1H), 7.01 – 6.93 (m, 1H), 5.01 – 4.85 (m, 1H), 4.85 – 4.61 (m, 1H), 2.86 – 2.52 (m, 4H), 2.44 – 2.17 (m, 2H), 1.86 – 1.53 (m, 3H). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.38 – 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.23 – 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.16 – 7.08 (m, 1H), 5.24 – 5.11 (m, 1H), 4.83 – 4.74 (m, 1H), 2.94 – 2.73 (m, 3H), 2.65 – 2.33 (m, 3H), 2.05 – 1.70 (m, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 241 [MH⁺] (100), 481 [2M+H⁺] (18).

General procedure 1. Modification a (GP1a): Under nitrogen a solution of the carboline derivative (2.00 mmol) in DMF (10.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C. After addition of NaH (2.20 mmol; 60 % in paraffin) the mixture was stirred for 10 min. The alkylating agent (2.20 mmol) was added and stirring at rt continued until completion of the reaction (TLC). The mixture was poured into water. The crude product was isolated by filtration or extraction of the aqueous phase with CH₂Cl₂ (4 × 50.0 mL). In both cases silica gel chromatography afforded the desired product.

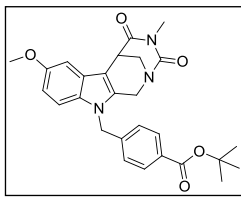
Modification b (GP1b): A mixture of the β-carboline derivative (2.00 mmol) in 2-butanone (40.0 mL), of the alkylating agent (2.20 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (20.0 mmol) was stirred at reflux overnight. The mixture was filtered off, the solvent removed under reduced pressure and the product purified by cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc 2:1) and crystallization from CH₂Cl₂ by addition of light petrol.

tert-Butyl-4-((4,5-dihydro-1*H*-2,5-methanoazepino[3,4-*b*]indol-10(3*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (74)



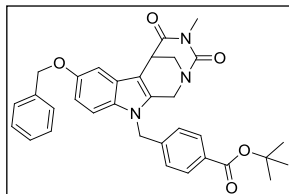
According to GP1a from 3,4,5,10-tetrahydro-1*H*-2,5-methanoazepino[3,4-*b*]indole (**66**) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**). Yield 0.30 g (0.80 mmol, 38 %) colorless crystals after cc (EtOAc / MeOH 2:1) from EtOAc; mp: 149.3–150.1 °C. IR (KBr): 1713, 1684, 1652 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.82 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.54 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.33 – 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.09 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 5.37 – 5.22 (m, 2H), 4.20 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.67 (d, $J = 17.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.89 (d, $J = 10.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.75 – 2.66 (m, 2H), 1.98 – 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 389 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₈N₂O₂ × 1/4 EtOAc: C 76.07; H 7.37; N 6.82; found: C 76.18; H 7.10; N 7.06.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((8-methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (22b)**



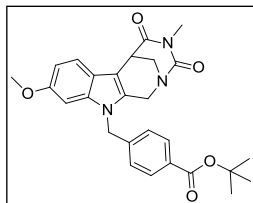
According to GP1a from 8-methoxy-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(*1H*,*4H*)-dione (**20b**) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**)²⁷. Yield 0.50 g (1.05 mmol; 45 %) colorless crystals after cc (CH₂Cl₂ / EtOAc 10:1). mp: 241.0-242.5 °C (CH₂Cl₂). IR (KBr): 2934, 1674 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, *J* = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 3.94 – 3.84 (m, 5H), 3.37 – 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 476 [MH⁺] (28), 420 [M-C₄H₈] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₉N₃O₅: C 68.19; H 6.15; N 8.84; found: C 67.90; H 6.11; N 8.79.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((8-(benzyloxy)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate(22c)**



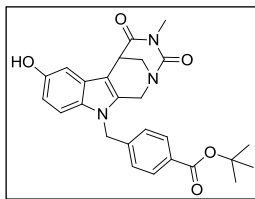
According to GP1a from 8-(benzyloxy)-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(*1H*,*4H*)-dione (**20c**) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**). Yield 12.4 g (22.48 mmol; 88 %) colorless crystals after chromatography over silica gel with CH₂Cl₂/EtOAc(9:1); mp: 238.4-239.5 °C. IR (KBr): 3442, 2966, 1698, 1682 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.81 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.28 (m, 6H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (s, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.80 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 496.19 [MH⁺-C₄H₈] (100), 552.25 [MH⁺] (38.95), 569.28 [M+NH₄⁺] (31.5), 1125.48 [2M+Na⁺] (15.21). Anal. calcd for C₃₃H₃₃N₃O₅: C 71.85; H 6.03; N 7.62; found: C 71.49; H 5.99; N 7.50.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((9-methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (22d)**



According to GP1a from 9-methoxy-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(*1H*,*4H*)-dione (**20d**) (1.40 g; 4.90 mmol) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**)²⁷. Yield 1.50 g (3.16 mmol; 64 %) colorless crystals after cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc; 20:1) from EtOAc, mp: 210.3-213.7 °C. IR (KBr): 3452, 1729, 1704, 1683 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.82 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.40 (dd, *J* = 13.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 476 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₉N₃O₅: C, 68.19; H, 6.15; N, 8.84; found: C 67.50; H 6.30; N 8.47.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((8-hydroxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate(22e)**

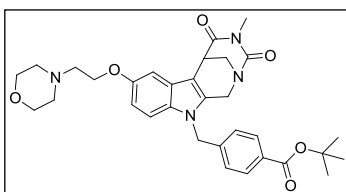


tert-Butyl 4-((8-(benzyloxy)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (22c)

0.52 g (0.94 mmol) and 0.22 g PdC (10% Pd) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (65 ml). The mixture was stirred under hydrogen at rt until completion of the reaction was observed by TLC (CH₂Cl₂:MeOH (10:1)).

The mixture was filtered over Na₂SO₄ and tetrahydrofuran was removed under reduced pressure. The product was obtained as colorless crystals. Yield 0.42 g (0.91mmol; 97%) mp: 201.2-205.1 °C. IR (KBr): 2969, 2933, 1727, 1715, 1684, 1663 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.89 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 3H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 4.78 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 1H), 3.42 (dd, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 406.14 [MH⁺-C₄H₈] (100), 462.20 [MH⁺] (16.77), 479.23 [MNH₄⁺] (39.69), 945.38 [M+Na⁺] (4.89). Anal.calcd for C₂₆H₂₇N₃O₅: C 67.66; H 5.90; N 9.10; found: C 67.41; H 5.98; N 8.84.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((4-methyl-8-(2-morpholinoethoxy)-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (22f)**

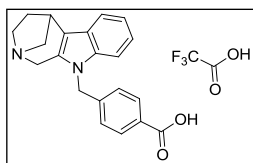


A stirred mixture of 22e (0.28 g, 0.61 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (0.15 g, 0.81 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.42 g, 3.0 mmol) in 2-butanone (30.0 mL) was heated till reflux for 4d. The mixture was cooled to rt, the solid was filtered off and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. After purification

by cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, MeOH 10:1) and removal of the solvent under reduced pressure the product (0.24 g, 0.42 mmol, 68 %) was obtained as a colorless solid. mp: 204.7-208.0 °C; IR (KBr): 2857, 1714, 1687 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.34 – 5.22 (m, 1H), 5.09 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 3H), 3.89 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 5H), 3.32 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 2.93 (s, 2H), 2.72 (s, 4H), 1.56 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 575.29 [MH⁺] (100), 1171.55 [2MNa⁺] (0.3). Anal.calcd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₆ x 0.25 H₂O: C 66.36; H 6.70; N 9.67; found: C 65.98; H 6.58; N 9.43.

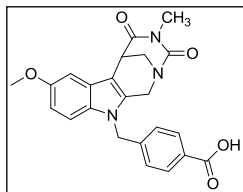
General procedure 2. (GP2): Deprotection of *tert*-butyl carbamates. A solution of the *tert*-butyl carbamate (0.50 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (5.0 mL) was stirred for 15 min at rt. After completion of the reaction (TLC monitoring) the mixture was poured into water. The carboxylic acid was collected by filtration und dried. If the molecule contains an amino group, the excess of trifluoroacetic acid was removed under reduced pressure and the product was obtained as its trifluoroacetic acid salt.

4-((4,5-Dihydro-1H-2,5-methanoazepino[3,4-b]indol-10(3H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate (75)



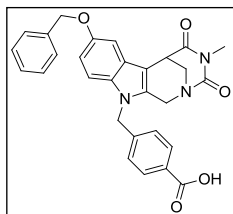
According to GP2 from *tert*-Butyl-4-((4,5-dihydro-1H-2,5-methanoazepino[3,4-*b*]indol-10(3H)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**74**). Yield 0.25 g (0.64 mmol; 97 %) red crystals; mp: 149.3-150.1 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 1699, 1612 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.67 – 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.44 – 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.22 – 7.06 (m, 4H), 5.50 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (d, *J* = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 – 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.63 (d, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 3.58 – 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.43 – 3.26 (m, 1H), 2.44 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.26 – 2.11 (m, 1H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 374 [MH⁺ + MeCN] (100), 332 [M⁺] (51). Anal. calcd for C₂₁H₂₀N₂O₂ x TFA x 1/2 H₂O: C 60.66; H 4.87; N 6.15; found: C 60.48; H 4.92; N 6.18.

4-((8-Methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (24b).



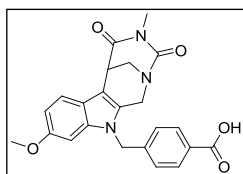
According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((8-methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**22b**) (0.30 g; 0.63 mmol). Colorless crystals (0.26 g, 0.62 mmol; 98 %). mp: 275.0 – 275.4 °C (H₂O). IR (KBr): 3450, 1711, 1656 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (s, 2H), 4.80 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.97 – 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.51 – 3.37 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 420 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₃H₂₁N₃O₅: C 65.86; H 5.05; N 10.02; found: C 65.77; H 5.05; N 9.87.

4-((8-(Benzyloxy)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (24c)



According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((8-(benzyloxy)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**22c**). Yield 0.59 g (1.19 mmol; 88 %) colorless crystals; mp: 186.9-188.3 °C. IR (KBr): 3432, 1726, 1700 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO): δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.01 – 6.96 (m, 2H), 6.64 (dd, *J* = 5.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 5.24 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 4.82 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (s, 1H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (dd, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 496.19 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₅N₃O₅ x 0.33 H₂O: C 69.44; H 5.16; N 8.38; found: C 69.70; H 5.23; N 8.40.

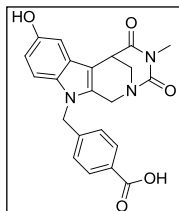
4-((9-Methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (24d)



According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((9-methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**22d**) (1.10 g; 2.31 mmol). 0.96 g (2.29 mmol; 99 %) colorless crystals; mp: 270.3-274.2 °C. IR (KBr): 2997, 1736, 1700 cm⁻¹.

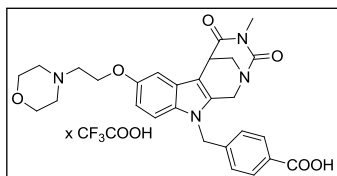
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.95 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (d, *J* = 17.7 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (d, *J* = 19.6 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.41 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 461 [MH⁺ + CH₃CN] (90), 420 [MH⁺] (100). Anal.calcd for C₂₃H₂₁N₃O₅: C 65.86; H 5.05; N 10.02; found: C 65.57; H 5.25; N 9.68.

4-((8-Hydroxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (24e)



According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((8-hydroxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**22e**). Yield 0.33 g (0.81 mmol; 75 %). The crude product was isolated by extraction of the aqueous layer with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 50.0 mL) and a slightly brown solid was obtained after crystallization from EtOAc; mp: 270.5-273.4 °C. IR (KBr): 2924, 2853, 1710, 1676, 1646 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.91 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (dd, *J* = 14.5, 8.5 Hz, 3H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 4.78 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 1H), 3.42 (d, *J* = 14.3 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 406.14 [MH⁺] (100), 833.25 [2M+Na⁺] (3.23). Anal.calcd for C₂₂H₁₉N₃O₅: C 65.18; H 4.72; N 10.37, found: C 64.86; H 4.85; N 10.10.

4-(2-((11-(4-Carboxybenzyl)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-1,3,4,5,6,11-hexahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-8-yl)oxy)ethyl)morpholin-4-ium 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate (24f)

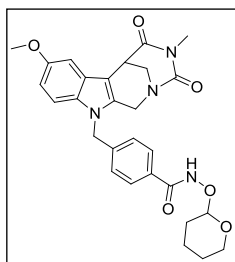


tert-Butyl 4-((4-methyl-8-(2-morpholinoethoxy)-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**22f**) (0.82 g, 1.43 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) and trifluoro acetic acid (10.0 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt (2h) and the solvent and excess of trifluoro acetic acid removed under reduced pressure. Yield 0.90 g (1.42 mmol, 99 %) slightly yellow crystals; mp: 182.9-184.0 °C. IR (KBr): 3441, 1642 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.98 (s, 1H), 9.95 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.43 (s, 2H), 4.82 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 3.99 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 2H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 1H), 3.71 (t, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2H), 3.64 – 3.49 (m, 4H), 3.45 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 519.23 [MH⁺] (100), 1059.42 [2MNa⁺] (0.03). Anal.calcd for C₃₀H₃₁F₃N₄O₈: C 56.96; H 4.94; N 8.86; found: C 56.88; H 5.05; N 8.56.

General procedure 3. (GP3): The carboxylic acid (0.50 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (5.00 mL). After addition of benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (**25**, BOP) (0.50 mmol), triethylamine (1.50 mmol) and *O*-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (**26**) (2.00 mmol) the mixture was stirred at rt until the reaction was completed (TLC monitoring). If the product crystallized, it was filtered off and dried in vacuo. Alternatively, the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (4x25.0 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with brine (25.0 mL) and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed and the

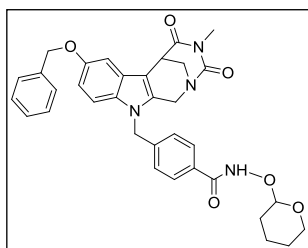
residue dried *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel using (CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc (1:2)) or the indicated eluent.

4-((8-Methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)-N-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (27b)



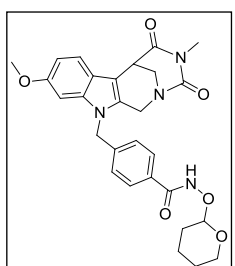
According to GP3 from 4-((8-methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**24b**) (0.26 g, 0.62 mmol). Colorless oil (0.16 g, 0.31 mmol, 50 %). IR (KBr): 2953, 1728, 1685 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.88 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.29 – 5.02 (m, 3H), 4.82 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, *J* = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 4.00 – 3.85 (m, 5H), 3.70 – 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.32 (d, *J* = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 1.90 – 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.72 – 1.57 (m, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 519 [MH⁺] (11), 435 [MH⁺ - C₅H₈O] (100). HRMS (ESI) *m/z*: Calcd. 519.2238, found 519.2235.

4-((8-(Benzyloxy)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)-N-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (27c)



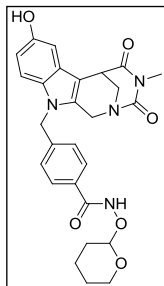
According to GP3 from 4-((8-(benzyloxy)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**24c**). Yield 0.65 g (1.09 mmol; 54 %) colorless crystals after chromatography; mp: 162.1-165.4 °C. IR (KBr): 3433, 1700, 1696 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.60 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.43 – 7.27 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (s, 2H), 5.14 – 5.01 (m, 2H), 4.83 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.93 – 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.47 (t, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 3H), 1.85 – 1.13 (m, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 511.20 [MH⁺ - 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran] (100), 595.26 [MH⁺] (9.14), 617 [MNa⁺] (7.96). Anal. calcd for C₃₄H₃₄N₄O₆: C 68.67; H 5.76; N 9.42, found: C 68.40; H 5.79; N 9.39.

4-((9-Methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)-N-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (27d)



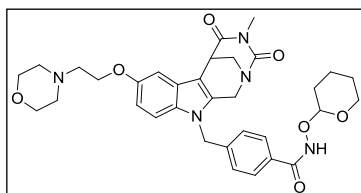
According to GP3 from 4-((9-methoxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**24d**) (0.55 g; 1.31 mmol). Yield 0.56 g (1.11 mmol; 77 %) colorless foam after silica gel chromatography.; mp: 105.8-108.1 °C. IR (KBr): 3440, 2950, 1730, 1683 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.61 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (d, *J* = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.91 – 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.54 – 3.37 (m, 3H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 519 [MH⁺] (100).

4-((8-Hydroxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (27e)



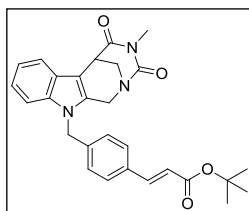
According to GP3 from 4-((8-hydroxy-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**24e**). Yield 0.28 g (0.55 mmol; 69 %) colorless crystals after chromatography over silica gel with EtOAc and crystallization from MeOH; mp: 213.6-214.9 °C. IR (KBr): 2954, 1718, 1667, 1618 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.60 (s, 1H), 8.89 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (dd, *J* = 12.7, 8.5 Hz, 3H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (s, 2H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.80 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 1H), 3.87 (d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 1H), 3.42 (d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.61 (d, *J* = 49.3 Hz, 7H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 421.15 [MH⁺-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran] (100), 505.21 [MH⁺] (8.52), 527.19 [MNa⁺] (11.79), 1031.39 [2M+Na⁺] (12.45). Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₈N₄O₆ x 0.5 MeOH: C 63.54; H 5.81; N 10.76; found: C 63.24; H 5.83; N 10.94.

4-((4-Methyl-8-(2-morpholinoethoxy)-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (27f)



A mixture of 4-(2-((11-(4-carboxybenzyl)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-1,3,4,5,6,11-hexahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-8-yl)oxy)ethyl)morpholin-4-ium 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate (**24f**) (0.63 g; 1.00 mmol), BOP (0.53 g, 1.20 mmol) diisopropylethylamine (0.52 mL, 3.00 mmol) and *O*-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine in THF was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was poured into water, extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL), the combined organic layers dried (Na₂SO₄), the solvent removed and the product purified by cc (SiO₂, CH₂Cl₂, MeOH 20:1). Yield 0.66 g (1.00 mmol, 99 %) colorless foam. mp: 135.7-138.0 °C; IR (KBr): 3433, 1729, 1684 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.60 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.82 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.13 – 3.98 (m, 3H), 3.89 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 1H), 3.59 (d, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 3H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.53 – 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.70 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 2.54 (s, 2H), 1.61 (d, *J* = 49.1 Hz, 6H), 1.17 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H); ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 618.29 [MH⁺] (100).

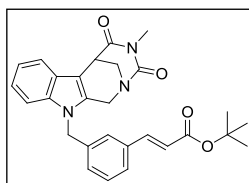
(*E*)-*tert*-Butyl 3-(4-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylate (82)



According to GP1a from 4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]-diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5-(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (**20a**) and (*E*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(bromomethyl)phenyl) acrylate (**80**)^{16, 17}. Yield 1.24 g (2.63 mmol; 66 %) colorless crystals from *n*-Hexane; mp: 117.0-124.0 °C. IR (KBr): 2977, 1730, 1688 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.62 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.57 – 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.43 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.28 – 6.94 (m, 4H), 6.47 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 4.86 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 489 [MNH₄⁺] (17),

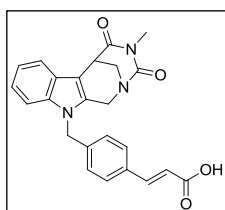
416 [MH⁺- C₄H₈] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₂₉N₃O₄: C 71.32; H 6.20; N 8.91; found: C 71.08; H 6.17; N 8.79.

(E)-tert-Butyl 3-(3-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylate (83)



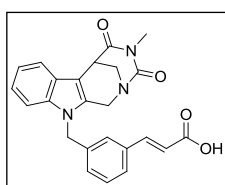
According to GP1a from 4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano-[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5-(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (**20a**) (1.03 g; 2.00 mmol) and (*E*)-tert-butyl 3-(3-(bromomethyl)phenyl) acrylate (**81**).^{17, 18} Yield 1.56 g (3.31 mmol; 83 %) colorless crystals after crystallization from *n*-Hexan; mp: 114.0-120.0 °C. IR (KBr): 2976, 1730, 1685 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.59 – 7.29 (m, 6H), 7.19 – 7.00 (m, 3H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 4.89 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.97 – 3.76 (m, 2H), 3.49 (dd, *J* = 12.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 489 [MNH₄⁺] (17), 472 [MH⁺] (11), 416 [MH⁺-C₄H₈] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₂₉N₃O₄: C 71.32; H 6.20; N 8.91; found: C 71.17; H 6.17; N 8.88.

(E)-3-(4-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylic acid (84)



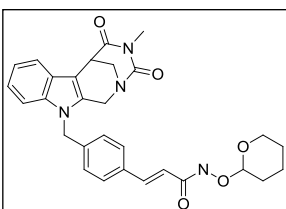
According to GP2 from (*E*)-tert-butyl 3-(4-((4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylate (**82**). Yield 1.00 g (2.41 mmol; 99 %) colorless crystals; mp: 266.0-271.0 °C. IR (KBr): 1730, 1685 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.38 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.57 – 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.42 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.16 – 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.48 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.46 – 5.26 (m, 2H), 4.87 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.00 – 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.45 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 416 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₄H₂₁N₃O₄ x 1/3 H₂O: C 68.40; H 5.18; N 9.97; found: C 68.48; H 5.25; N 9.72.

(E)-3-(3-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylic acid (85)



According to GP2 from (*E*)-tert-butyl 3-(3-((4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylate (**83**). Yield 0.40 g (0.96 mmol; 97 %) colorless crystals; mp: 209.1-209.8 °C. IR (KBr): 1726, 1684 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.41 (s, 1H), 7.61 – 7.29 (m, 6H), 7.14-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.46 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 2H), 4.90 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 3.49 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 416 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₄H₂₁N₃O₄ x 1/3 H₂O: C 68.40; H 5.18; N 9.97; found: C 68.54; H 5.18; N 9.75.

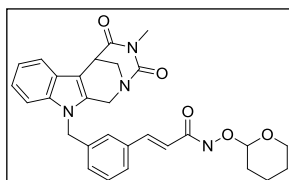
(E)-3-(4-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)-N-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)acrylamide (86)



According to GP3 from (*E*)-3-(4-((4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)-

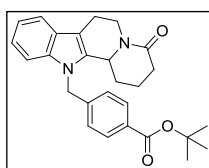
phenyl)acrylic acid (**84**) (1.21 g; 2.91 mmol). Yield 0.94 g (1.83 mmol; 63 %) colorless crystals after crystallization from EtOAc; mp: 226.0-230.1 °C. IR (KBr): 3299, 2934, 1718, 1669 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.22 (s, 1H), 7.58 – 7.39 (m, 5H), 7.15 – 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 4.86 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 13.1 Hz, 3H), 3.49 (dd, *J* = 18.7, 11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 515 [MH⁺] (2), 431 [MH⁺ - C₅H₈O] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₃₀N₄O₅ x ¼ EtOAc: C 66.90; H 6.13; N 10.89; found: C 66.67; H 5.84; N 10.80.

(*E*)-3-(3-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)phenyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)acrylamide (87**)**



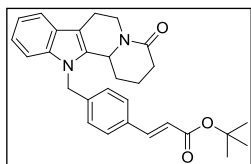
According to GP3 from (*E*)-3-(3-((4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)-phenyl)acrylic acid (**85**) (1.48 g; 3.56 mmol). Yield 1.07 g (19.4 mmol; 55 %) colorless solid; mp: 146.0-151.8 °C. IR (KBr): 3240, 2950, 1727, 1684 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.24 (s, 1H), 7.55 – 7.29 (m, 6H), 7.16 – 7.02 (m, 3H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 4.99 – 4.80 (m, 2H), 4.61 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 13.7 Hz, 3H), 3.58 – 3.28 (m, 3H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 515 [MH⁺] (88), 431 [MH⁺ - C₅H₈O] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₃₀N₄O₅ x ¼ EtOAc: C 66.90; H 6.13; N 10.89; found: C 66.98; H 5.86; N 10.76.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((4-oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12*b*-hexahydroindolo[2,3-*a*]quinolizin-12(2*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**88**)**



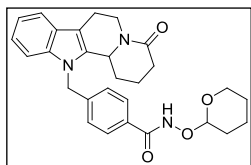
According to GP1a from 1,2,3,6,7,12*b*-hexahydroindolo[2,3-*a*]quinolizin-4(12*H*)-one (**73**) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**). Yield 1.2 g (2.79 mmol, 67 %) colorless crystals after chromatography (EtOAc/ CH₂Cl₂ 6:1) and crystallization from MeOH / H₂O; mp: 145.5 -146.4 °C. IR (KBr): 1711, 1634 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.83 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.54 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.19 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.12 – 7.01 (m, 4H), 5.63 (d, *J* = 18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (d, *J* = 18.3 Hz, 1H), 5.01 – 4.81 (m, 2H), 2.81 – 2.56 (m, 3H), 2.37 – 2.17 (m, 3H), 1.78 – 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 472 [MH⁺ + MeCN] (100), 431 [MH⁺] (31). Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₃₀N₂O₃ x 1/3 H₂O: C 74.29; H 7.08; N 6.42; found: C 74.24; H 6.83; N 6.52.

(*E*)-*tert*-Butyl 3-(4-((4-oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12*b*-hexahydroindolo[2,3-*a*]quinolizin-12(2*H*)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylate (89**)**



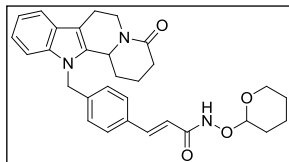
According to GP1a from 1,2,3,6,7,12*b*-hexahydroindolo[2,3-*a*]quinolizin-4(12*H*)-one (**73**) and (*E*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(bromomethyl)phenyl) acrylate (**80**)^{16, 17}. Yield 0.71 g (1.55 mmol; 75 %) colorless crystals after chromatography (CH₂Cl₂ / EtOAc 1:2) from EtOAc; mp: 157.7-158.8 °C. IR (KBr): 1699, 1662 cm⁻¹, 1635 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.62 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.53 – 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.22 – 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.11 – 7.01 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.46 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (m, 2H), 5.01 – 4.80 (m, 2H), 2.81 – 2.55 (m, 3H), 2.40 – 2.18 (m, 3H), 1.81 – 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.39 (m, 1H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 457 [MH⁺] (100), 401 [M - C₄H₈] (26). Anal. (C₂₉H₃₂N₂O₃ x 1/6 EtOAc): C 75.61; H 7.13; N 5.94; found: C 75.75; H 7.08; N 5.90.

4-((4-Oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12b-hexahydroindolo[2,3-a]quinolizin-12(2H)-yl)methyl)-N-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (92)



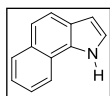
According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((4-oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12b-hexahydroindolo[2,3-a]quinolizin-12(2H)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**88**). The crude intermediate 4-((4-oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12b-hexahydroindolo[2,3-a]quinolizin-12(2H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**90**) was used in the next step without further purification according to GP3. Yield over 2 steps 0.75 g (1.60mmol, 80 %) colorless crystals after cc (CH₂Cl₂ / MeOH 30:1); mp: 219.0–219.3 °C (EtOAc). IR (KBr): 1666, 1606 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.97 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.60 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.19 – 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 6.98 (m, 3H), 5.44 – 5.26 (m, 2H), 5.22 – 5.09 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 4.69 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.06 – 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.72 – 3.56 (m, 1H), 2.94 – 2.64 (m, 3H), 2.55 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 2.47 – 2.21 (m, 2H), 1.93 – 1.48 (m, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 474 [MH⁺] (100), 947 [2MH⁺] (19). Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₃₁N₃O₄ x 1/4 EtOAc: C 70.28; H 6.71; N 8.48; found: C 69.93; H 6.55; N 8.78.

(*E*)-3-(4-((4-Oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12b-hexahydroindolo[2,3-a]quinolizin-12(2H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)-N-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)acrylamide (93)



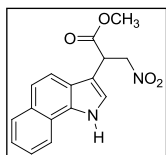
According to GP2 from (*E*)-*tert*-Butyl 3-(4-((4-oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12b-hexahydroindolo[2,3-a]quinolizin-12(2H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylate (**89**). The crude intermediate (*E*)-3-(4-((4-Oxo-1,3,4,6,7,12b-hexahydroindolo[2,3-a]quinolizin-12(2H)-yl)methyl)phenyl)acrylic acid (**91**) was used in the next step without further purification according to GP3. Yield 0.16 g (0.32 mmol, 30 %) colorless oil after cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂ / MeOH 20:1); IR (KBr): 2926, 1627 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.57 (s, 1H), δ 7.70 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 7.61 – 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.20 – 7.07 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 5.44 – 5.23 (m, 2H), 5.22 – 5.10 (m, 1H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 4.69 (br d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.07 – 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.73 – 3.59 (m, 1H), 2.97 – 2.64 (m, 3H), 2.63 – 2.48 (m, 1H), 2.48 – 2.25 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.76 (m, 4H), 1.68 – 1.58 (m, 6H), ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 500 [MH⁺] (20), 416 [MH⁺ - C₅H₈O] (100).

1H-benzo[*g*]indole (96)



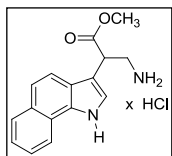
96 was prepared in two steps from 2-methyl-1-nitronaphthalene (**94**) according to lit.^{19, 20}. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.03 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.57 – 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.47 – 7.35 (m, 3H), 6.59 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 1.9 Hz, 1H).

Methyl 2-(1H-benzo[*g*]indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (97)



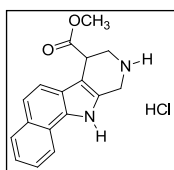
Preparation analogous to lit.¹⁴ from 1H-benzo[*g*]indole (**96**). Yield 1.19 g; 4.0 mmol (33 %) beige foam after cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂; mp: 48.0 – 52.0 °C. IR (KBr): 3421, 1733, 1635 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.59 – 7.38 (m, 4H), 5.36 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (dd, *J* = 10.4, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 299 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd. for C₁₆H₁₄N₂O₄: C 64.42; H 7.73; N 9.39; found: C 64.49; H 7.59; N 9.32.

Methyl 3-amino-2-(1*H*-benzo[*g*]indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**98**)



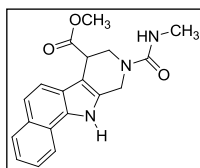
According to **79a** from methyl 2-(1*H*-benzo[*g*]indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**97**). Yield 1.05 g; 3.45 mmol (85 %) grey foam; mp: 142.7 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3423, 1718, 1631 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 8.13 (s, 3H), 7.93 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 – 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.47 – 7.35 (m, 2H), 4.42 (dd, $J = 8.1, 6.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.57 – 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.30 – 3.14 (m, 1H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 269 [MH^+] (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_2 \times 3/4 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 60.47; H 5.83; N 8.82; found: C 60.62; H 6.03; N 8.80.

Methyl 8,9,10,11-tetrahydro-7*H*-benzo[*g*]pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-7-carboxylate hydrochloride (**17**)



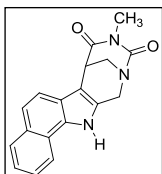
As described for **16a** from methyl 3-amino-2-(1*H*-benzo[*g*]indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**98**). Yield 0.88 g; 2.78 mmol (80 %) beige crystals; mp: 270.0 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3150, 2943, 1734 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 12.44 (s, 1H), 10.19 (s, 1H), 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.60 – 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.48 – 7.39 (m, 1H), 4.59 – 4.40 (m, 2H), 4.40 – 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.83 – 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.64 – 3.53 (m, 1H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 281 [MH^+] (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_2 \times 1/6 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 63.95; H 5.43; N 8.78; found: C 63.98; H 5.41; N 8.70.

Methyl 9-(methylcarbamoyl)-8,9,10,11-tetrahydro-7*H*-benzo[*g*]pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-7-carboxylate (**99**)



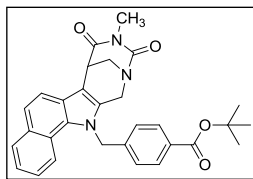
As described for **16a** from methyl 8,9,10,11-tetrahydro-7*H*-benzo[*g*]pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-7-carboxylate hydrochloride (**17**). Yield 0.90 g; 2.67 mmol (92 %) beige crystals; mp: 266.0 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3266, 1725, 1615 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.96 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.60 – 7.31 (m, 4H), 6.68 (q, $J = 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.67 (q, $J = 16.2$ Hz, 2H), 4.07 – 3.97 (m, 2H), 3.84 – 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.62 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 338 [MH^+] (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \times 1/2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 65.90; H 5.78; N 12.13; found: C 65.83; H 5.50; N 12.04.

9-Methyl-12,13-dihydro-7,11-methanobenzo[*g*][1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-8,10(7*H*,9*H*)-dione (**100**)



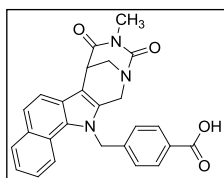
As described for **20a** from methyl 9-(methylcarbamoyl)-8,9,10,11-tetrahydro-7*H*-benzo[*g*]pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-7-carboxylate (**99**). Yield 0.60 g; 1.97 mmol (73 %) colorless crystals after silica gel chromatography with CH_2Cl_2 / EtOAc (1 : 1%); mp: 345.5 – 347.9 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3334, 1721, 1681 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 12.08 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.58 – 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.44 – 7.35 (m, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 3.99 – 3.88 (m, 2H), 3.56 – 3.43 (m, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 306 [MH^+] (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2$: C 70.80; H 4.95; N 13.76; found: C 70.61; H 5.02; N 13.56.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((9-methyl-8,10-dioxo-7,9,10,12-tetrahydro-7,11-methanobenzo[*g*][1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-13(8*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (101)**



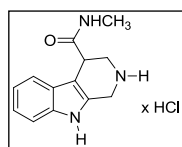
According to GP1b from 9-methyl-12,13-dihydro-7,11-methanobenzo[*g*][1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-8,10(7*H*,9*H*)-dione (**100**) and *tert*-butyl-4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**). Yield 0.66 g; 1.33 mmol (95 %) colorless crystals after cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂ / EtOAc, 2 : 1); mp: 239.3 – 240.9 °C. IR (KBr): 2977, 1712, 1688 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.13 – 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.98 – 7.88 (m, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.38 – 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.88 (s, 2H), 4.89 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (s, 1H), 3.97 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 496 [MH⁺] (23), 440 (100). Anal. calcd. for C₃₀H₂₉N₃O₄ x 1/5 EtOAc: C 72.10; H 5.97; N 8.19; found: C 72.15; H 5.94; N 8.33.

4-((9-Methyl-8,10-dioxo-7,9,10,12-tetrahydro-7,11-methanobenzo[*g*][1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-13(8*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (102)



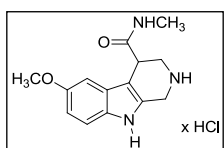
According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((9-methyl-8,10-dioxo-7,9,10,12-tetrahydro-7,11-methanobenzo[*g*][1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-13(8*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**101**). Yield 0.50 g; 1.14 mmol (91 %) beige crystals; mp: 191.0 – 194.0 °C. IR (KBr): 3443, 1729, 1682 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.92 (s, 1H), 8.12 – 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.97 – 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 5.89 (s, 2H), 4.90 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (s, 1H), 3.97 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, *J* = 13.1 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 440 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd. for C₂₆H₂₁N₃O₄ x 5/4 H₂O: C 67.61; H 5.09; N 9.10; found: C 67.61; H 5.07; N 8.77.

***N*-Methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (37a)**



Based on the procedure of Perez-Alvarez *et al.*²⁵ 1.0 g (3.75 mmol) **16a** was dissolved in 18 mL methylamine (40 % in MeOH). After three days of stirring at rt the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by cc (SiO₂, EtOAc/MeOH, 1:1). Yield 0.77 g (2.90 mmol; 77 %) colorless crystals; mp: 187 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3293, 2931, 1726, 1643 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.29 (s, 1H), 9.57 (s, 2H), 8.76 (q, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.15 – 6.96 (m, 2H), 4.49 – 4.24 (m, 2H), 4.06 – 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.60 – 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.66 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 230 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₁₃H₁₆ClN₃O x 0.33 CH₃OH: C 57.94; H 6.32; N 15.21; found: C 57.79; H 6.56; N 15.37.

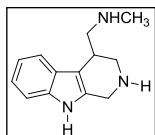
6-Methoxy-*N*-methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (37b)



9.75 g (32.86 mmol) of **16b** were dissolved in 140.0 mL of methylamine (40 % in MeOH). After three days of stirring at rt (TLC: SiO₂, EtOAc / MeOH, 1:1), the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue purified by cc. 7.65 g (25.87 mmol, 79 %) colorless powder after cc (SiO₂, EtOAc / MeOH, 1:1); mp: 110–112 °C. IR (KBr): 3254, 2937, 2812, 1648 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.14 (s, 1H), 9.57 (s, 2H), 8.86 (q, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz,

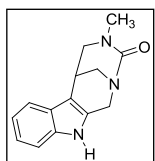
1H), 6.74 (dd, $J = 8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.44 – 4.22 (m, 2H), 4.03 – 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.58 – 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.67 (d, $J = 4.4$ Hz, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 260 $[MH]^+$ (100).). Anal. calcd for $C_{14}H_{18}ClN_3O_2 \times 0.66 CH_3OH \times 1.25 H_2O$: C 51.87; H 6.87; N 12.38; found: C 51.95; H 6.40; N 12.10.

N-Methyl-1-(2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indol-4-yl)methanamine (38)



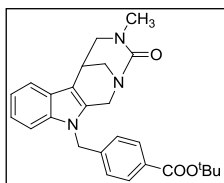
Based on Van *et al.*²⁶(1981) 5.0 g (21.81 mmol) of **37a** were dissolved in 200 mL of THF and cooled to 0 °C. 2.5 g (65.88 mmol) of $LiAlH_4$ were added in portions at rt followed by 3 h stirring at rt and heating to reflux for 16 h. After cooling to 0 °C 50 mL of sat. Na_2SO_4 solution were added dropwise and stirring at rt continued for 2 h. The salts are filtered off and washed three times with 100 mL EtOAc. The aqueous phase is separated and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50.0 mL). After drying and removal of the solvent the residue was purified by cc. (3.16 g; 14.70 mmol; 67 %) beige foam after cc (SiO_2 , 7N NH_3 in Methanol/Methanol; 1:10); mp: 157-159 °C. IR (KBr): 3390, 3315, 3045, 2931, 2857 cm^{-1} . 1H NMR (300 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$): δ 10.67 (s, 1H), 7.48 – 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.25 (dd, $J = 7.4, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 – 6.86 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.13 – 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.91 – 2.78 (m, 3H), 2.69 (dd, $J = 11.4, 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 216 $[MH]^+$ (53), 156 (100). Anal. calcd for $C_{13}H_{17}N_3 \times 0.25 H_2O$: C 71.04; H 8.03; N 19.12; found: C 70.95; H 8.01; N 19.05.

4-Methyl-4,5,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indole-3(1H)-one (39)



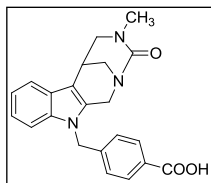
1.40 g (8.4 mmol) of CDI were added in portions to a solution of 1.51 g (7.0 mmol) of **38** in 35 mL of THF. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h and at reflux for 18 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue purified by cc. Yield 1.05 g (4.35 mmol; 62 %) colorless crystals after cc (SiO_2 , EtOAc); mp: 223-225 °C. IR (KBr): 2909, 1639 cm^{-1} . 1H NMR (300 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$): δ 10.87 (s, 1H), 7.52 – 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.33 – 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.10 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 4.50 (d, $J = 16.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.31 – 4.13 (m, 1H), 3.69 (dd, $J = 10.9, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.43- 3.26 (m, 3H), 3.20 – 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 242 $[MH]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $C_{14}H_{15}N_3O$: C 69.69; H 6.27; N 17.41; found: C 69.22; H 6.19; N 17.55.

tert-Butyl 4-((4-methyl-3-oxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino-[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoate (40)



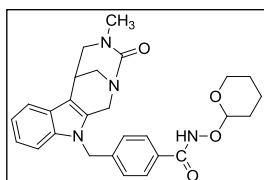
0.50 g (2.07 mmol) of **39** were dissolved in 40 mL of THF and the mixture cooled to 0 °C. After adding 92.0 mg of sodium hydride (2.30 mmol, 60 % in paraffine) the mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C. A solution of 0.62 g (2.30 mmol) *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl) benzoate (**21**) in 5.0 mL of DMF was added dropwise and the mixture stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was poured into 100 mL of water and extracted with EtOAc. After drying over Na_2SO_4 the solvent was removed and the residue purified by cc. Yield 0.58 g (1.34 mmol; 65 %) beige powder after cc (SiO_2 , EtOAc/Methanol 10:1); 1H NMR (300 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$): δ 7.85 – 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.59 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.41 – 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.20 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 7.11 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 5.48 – 5.27 (m, 2H), 4.65 (d, $J = 16.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.11 (d, $J = 16.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, $J = 10.9, 5.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.41 (d, $J = 12.4$ Hz, 2H), 3.33 – 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.15 (d, $J = 10.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.70 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H). Anal. calcd for $C_{26}H_{29}N_3O_3 \times 0.15 EtOAc$: C 71.82; H 6.85; N 9.45; found: C 71.99; H 6.83; N 9.27.

4-((4-Methyl-3-oxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (41**)**



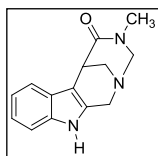
A solution of **40** (0.33 g; 0.76 mmol) in 5.0 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and 3.0 mL of CF₃COOH was stirred at rt for 3.5 h. The mixture was poured into 50 mL ice-water and extracted with 30 mL of CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was dried and the solvent removed. The residue was digested with a small amount of CH₂Cl₂ and diethyl ether, the solid filtered off and dried. Yield 0.25 g (0.67 mmol, 88 %) light beige powder; mp: 160.5 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3432, 2909, 1702 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.96 – 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.55 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.22 – 6.98 (m, 4H), 5.49 – 5.27 (m, 2H), 4.65 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, *J* = 11.0, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.48 – 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.15 (d, *J* = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 2.70 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 376 [MH]⁺ (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₂H₂₁N₃O₃ x 0.66 CH₂Cl₂: C 63.08; H 5.21; N 9.74; found: C 62.97; H 5.45; N 9.44.

4-((4-Methyl-3-oxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (42**)**



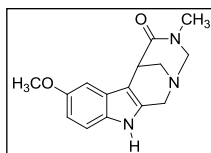
0.25 g (0.67 mmol) of **41** were dissolved in 10 mL of THF. After addition of benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP) (0.33 g, 0.74 mmol), *O*-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (0.17 g, 1.40 mmol) and 0.25 mL of triethylamine the mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. The mixture was poured into 50 mL water and extracted with EtOAc. After drying of the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) the solvent was removed and the residue purified by cc. (SiO₂, EtOAc / MeOH 10:1). Yield 0.20 g (0.42 mmol, 63 %) colorless foam; mp: 193–196 °C. IR (KBr): 3435, 2943, 1619 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.59 (s, 1H), 7.76 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.55 (dd, *J* = 6.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.23 – 6.94 (m, 4H), 5.49 – 5.20 (m, 2H), 4.95 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 – 3.94 (m, 2H), 3.72 (dd, *J* = 11.0, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.56 – 3.23 (m, 4H), 3.15 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.71 (s, 3H), 1.69 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 3H), 1.52 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 475 [MH]⁺ (100), 391 (79). Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₃₀N₄O₄ x 0.66 CH₃OH: C 67.02; H 6.64; N 11.30; found: C 66.93; H 6.75; N 11.49.

4-Methyl-3,4,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-5(*1H*)-one (44a**)**



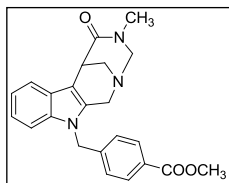
Based on the procedure of Perez-Alvarez *et al.*²⁵ 0.46 g (2.0 mmol) of **37a** were dissolved in 20.0 mL of MeOH. After addition of 0.6 mL formaldehyde (**43**) (36 % in water) the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue purified by cc (SiO₂, EtOAc / MeOH 1:1). Yield 0.43 g (1.78 mmol, 89 %) yellow solid; mp: 165 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3249, 2932, 1641 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 7.1, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 – 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.04 – 6.91 (m, 2H), 4.58 – 4.40 (m, 2H), 4.24 (dd, *J* = 12.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 17.8 Hz, 1H), 3.55 – 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.11 (dt, *J* = 12.9, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 242 [MH]⁺ (98). Anal. calcd for C₁₄H₁₅N₃O x 0.33 CH₃OH x 0.75 H₂O: C 64.86; H 6.77; N 15.83; found: C 64.94; H 6.39; N 15.42.

8-Methoxy-4-methyl-3,4,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-5(1*H*)-one (44b)



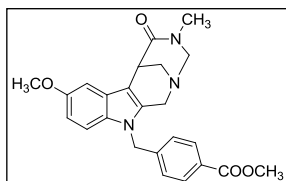
2.07 g (8.0 mmol) of **37b** were dissolved in 80 mL of MeOH. After addition of 2.4 mL formaldehyde **43** (36% in water) the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 2 h. On evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure a yellowish solid precipitated. The product was filtered off, washed with MeOH and dried. Yield 1.60 g (5.90 mmol, 74 %) yellow solid; mp: 268.0-268.5 °C. IR (KBr): 3188, 2935, 2871, 1622 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 10.71 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.56 – 4.37 (m, 2H), 4.22 (dd, J = 11.9, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (d, J = 17.8 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.48 (dd, J = 13.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (dt, J = 13.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 272 $[\text{MH}]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2 \times 0.25 \text{ CH}_3\text{OH}$: C 65.57; H 6.50; N 15.04; found: C 65.60; H 6.31; N 15.10.

Methyl 4-((4-methyl-5-oxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl) benzoate (96a)



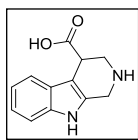
3.34 g (13.83 mmol) of **44a** were dissolved in DMF (100 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. After addition of 0.66 g (16.31 mmol) of NaH (60 % in paraffine) the mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C. 4.26 g (15.71 mmol) of methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**45**) in 20.0 mL of DMF were added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was poured into 500 mL of water and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), the solvent removed and the residue purified by cc (SiO_2 , EtOAc / MeOH 10:1). Yield 2.96 g (7.60 mmol, 55 %) colorless foam; mp: 66.8 °C (decomp.). IR (KBr): 3422, 2952, 1718, 1652 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 7.94 – 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.58 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 5.52 – 5.26 (m, 2H), 4.53 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (d, J = 17.9 Hz, 1H), 4.23 – 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.57 – 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.11 (d, J = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 2.58 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 390 $[\text{MH}]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3 \times \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 67.80; H 6.18; N 10.31; found: C 67.43; H 6.07; N 9.92.

Methyl 4-((8-methoxy-4-methyl-5-oxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (96b)



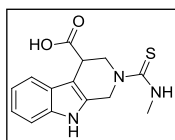
0.40 g (1.50 mmol) of **44b** were dissolved in 10 mL DMSO by heating and then cooled to rt. After addition of 66.0 mg (1.65 mmol) of NaH (60% in paraffine) the mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0 °C. 0.40 g (1.7 mmol) of methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**45**) were added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was poured into 120 mL of water. A yellowish solid precipitates, which was filtered off, dried and purified by cc (SiO_2 , EtOAc / MeOH 5:1). Yield 0.32 g (0.76 mmol, 51 %) yellowish foam; mp: 82.0-85.8 °C. IR (KBr): 3416, 2943, 1720, 1648 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 7.93 – 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.18 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.48 – 5.21 (m, 2H), 4.52 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, J = 17.9 Hz, 1H), 4.21 – 4.05 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.55 – 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.10 (d, J = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 2.58 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 420 $[\text{MH}]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4 \times 0.60 \text{ EtOAc}$: C 67.13; H 6.36; N 9.90; found: C 66.82; H 6.27; N 9.31.

2,3,4,9-Tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylic acid (47)



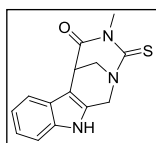
Methyl 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**16a**) (5.32 g; 20.0 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of MeOH (40 mL), THF (40.0 mL) and water (20 mL). LiOH (1.01 g, 42.0 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred over night at rt. The solution was heated till reflux for 2 h and the organic solvents removed under reduced pressure. Water was added (30 mL) and the solution acidified until pH = 6 with acetic acid. The precipitating colorless crystals were collected by filtration, washed with a small amount of water and dried. Yield 3.98 g (18.4 mmol, 92 %). IR (KBr): 3424, 1625, 1583, 1478 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.91 (m, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.06 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.43 – 3.26 (m, 1H), 3.00 (dd, J = 12.5, 3.8 Hz, 1H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 217.09 $[\text{MH}]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \times 1/3 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 64.85; H 5.74; N 12.60; found: C 64.48; H 5.67; N 12.50.

2-(Methylcarbamothioyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylic acid (48)



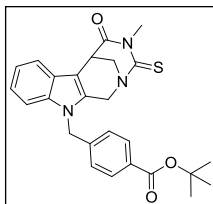
2,3,4,9-Tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylic acid (**47**) (1.15 g; 5.00 mmol) was suspended in a mixture of acetone (17.5 mL) and DMSO (17.5 mL). Methylisothiocyanate (0.37 g; 5.00 mmol) was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 2 h. The resulting solution was poured onto water (200 mL), the solution acidified with diluted acetic acid and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization from EtOAc afforded 0.95 g (3.28 mmol; 66 %) beige crystals; mp: 205.3-205.8 $^\circ\text{C}$. IR (KBr): 3422, 1613 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 12.61 (s, 1H), 11.08 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 – 7.01 (m, 1H), 7.01 – 6.89 (m, 1H), 5.32 – 4.88 (m, 2H), 4.24 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (dd, J = 13.7, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.54 (s, 2H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 290 $[\text{MH}]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2\text{S}$: C 58.11; H 5.23; N 14.52; found: C 57.53; H 5.47; N 14.10.

4-Methyl-3-thioxo-3,4,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-5(1H)-one (49)



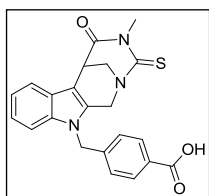
Synthesis of 4-methyl-3-thioxo-3,4,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-5(1H)-one (**49**) was performed as a modification of the method described by Kumar²⁸ as follows: 2-(Methylcarbamothioyl)-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylic acid (**48**) (1.80 g; 6.22 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (50 mL) and CDI (1.10 g; 6.78 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred for 30 min and poured into water. The precipitating product was removed by filtration, washed with water and dried. Yield 1.48 g (5.46 mmol; 88 %) colorless crystals; mp: 233.0-236.7 $^\circ\text{C}$. IR (KBr): 3383, 1714 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 11.22 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 – 6.89 (m, 2H), 5.40 (d, J = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 1H), 3.75 (dd, J = 12.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 312 $[\text{MH}^+ + \text{MeCN}]$ (40), 271 $[\text{MH}]^+$ (100). Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_3\text{OS}$: C 61.97; H 4.83; N 15.49; found: C 61.90; H 4.93; N 15.49.

tert-Butyl 4-((4-methyl-5-oxo-3-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-b]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoate(50)



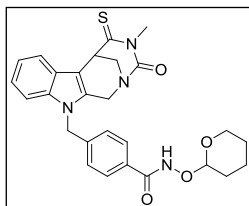
According to GP1a from 4-methyl-3-thioxo-3,4,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-5(1*H*)-one (**49**) (1.48 g; 5.45 mmol) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**).²⁷ Yield 2.40 g (5.20 mmol; 95 %) colorless crystals from CH₂Cl₂/petrolether; mp: 186.9-188.4 °C. IR (KBr): 3440, 1729, 1697 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 7.80 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.57 – 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.42 – 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.14 – 7.01 (m, 2H), 5.53 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (d, *J* = 17.6 Hz, 2H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, *J* = 12.7 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.77 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 462 [MH⁺] (25), 406 [MH⁺ - C₄H₈] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₆H₂₇N₃O₃S: C 67.65; H 5.90; N 9.10; found: C 67.26; H 5.87; N 8.98.

4-((4-Methyl-5-oxo-3-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (51)



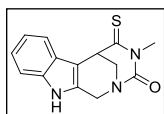
According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((4-methyl-5-oxo-3-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**50**) (2.40 g; 5.20 mmol). Yield 1.35 g (3.33 mmol; 64 %) colorless crystals; mp: 285.5-286.5 °C. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.94 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.56 – 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.45 – 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.16 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 5.52 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 5.04 (d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 1H), 3.77 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 406 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd for C₂₂H₁₉N₃O₄ x 1/3 H₂O: C 64.22; H 4.82; N 10.21; S 7.79 found: C 64.33; H 4.85; N 9.88, S 7.50.

4-((4-Methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (52)



According to GP3 from 4-((4-methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**51**) (0.40 g; 0.99 mmol). Yellow solid after cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc, 3:2). Yield 0.39 g (0.77 mmol, 77 %); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.60 (s, 1H), 7.68 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 3H), 7.41 (dd, *J* = 6.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.00 (m, 4H), 5.40 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 2H), 4.93 (dd, *J* = 18.1, 3.7 Hz, 2H), 4.59 (dd, *J* = 16.6, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.18 – 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.49 (d, *J* = 11.0 Hz, 2H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H). ESI-MS *m/z* (%): 505 [MH⁺] (100). Anal. calcd. for C₂₇H₂₈N₄O₄S x 1/2 ETOAC: C 63.49; H 5.88; N 10.21; S 5.84; found: C 63.27; H 5.82; N 10.53; S 5.88.

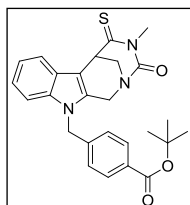
4-Methyl-5-thioxo-4,5,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-3(1*H*)-one (53)



A solution of **20a** (0.50 g, 1.96 mmol) and Lawesson's reagent (0.80 g, 1.96 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was refluxed for 48 h. The mixture was poured into water (80 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by cc (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH 20:1). Colorless crystals (0.50 g, 1.84 mmol, 47 %); mp: 226.6 – 227.3 °C.

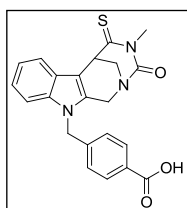
IR (KBr): 3389, 1698 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.16 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.12 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 4.89 – 4.58 (m, 2H), 4.38 (s, 1H), 3.96 – 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.52 – 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.29 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 272 $[\text{MH}^+]$ (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_3\text{OS}$: C 61.97; H 4.83; N 15.49; S 11.82; found: C 61.98; H 4.83; N 15.50; S 11.78.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((4-methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (54)**



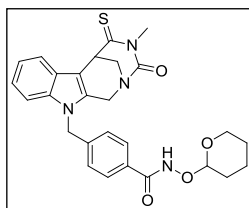
According to GP1a from 4-methyl-5-thioxo-4,5,6,11-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-3(*1H*)-one (**53**) (0.72 g; 2.76 mmol) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**)²⁷. Yellow crystals (0.52 g, 1.13 mmol, 40 %) after crystallization from petrol ether and ethyl acetate (2:1). mp: 203.6 – 205.4 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. IR (KBr): 1701, 3433 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.97 – 7.84 (m, 3H), 7.24 – 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.06 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H), 5.24 (dd, $J = 63.0, 17.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, $J = 16.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.57 – 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.25 (dd, $J = 16.3, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (d, $J = 12.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.33 (dd, $J = 13.0, 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.57 (s, 9H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 462 $[\text{MH}^+]$ (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{S} \times \frac{1}{4} \text{EtOAc}$: C 67.06; H 6.04; N 8.68; S 6.63; found: C 66.70; H 5.96; N 8.69; S 6.64.

4-((4-Methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (55)



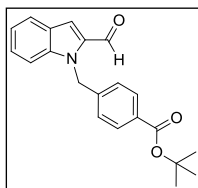
According to GP2 from *tert*-butyl 4-((4-methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**54**) (0.54 g; 1.18 mmol). Pale oil (0.47 g, 1.11 mmol, 98 %) after extraction with EtOAc / water. IR (KBr): 3432, 1718 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 12.94 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.75 – 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.49 – 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.15 – 7.01 (m, 2H), 5.43 (d, $J = 13.1$ Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, $J = 16.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.59 (d, $J = 16.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 3.90 (d, $J = 12.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.49 (dd, $J = 13.1, 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 406 $[\text{MH}^+]$ (100).

4-((4-Methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (56)



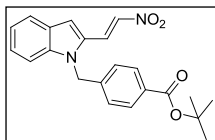
According to GP3 from 4-((4-methyl-3-oxo-5-thioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**55**) (0.40 g; 0.99 mmol). Yellow crystals 0.39 g (0.77 mmol, 77 %) after cc (CH_2Cl_2 , EtOAc, 3:2); mp: 148.5 – 150.3 $^{\circ}\text{C}$; IR (KBr): 1702, 1644 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 11.60 (s, 1H), 7.68 (t, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 3H), 7.41 (dd, $J = 6.5, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.00 (m, 4H), 5.40 (d, $J = 13.2$ Hz, 2H), 4.93 (dd, $J = 18.1, 3.7$ Hz, 2H), 4.59 (dd, $J = 16.6, 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.18 – 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.49 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 2H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z (%): 505 $[\text{MH}^+]$ (100). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{EtOAc}$: C 63.49; H 5.88; N 10.21; S 5.84; found: C 63.27; H 5.82; N 10.53; S 5.88.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((2-formyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (29)**



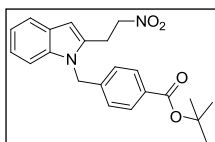
According to GP1a from 1*H*-indole-2-carbaldehyde (**28**) and *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**). Silica gel chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/light petrol 1:1) afforded the desired product. Yield 27.16 g (80.98 mmol, 64 %) yellow crystals after cc (CH₂Cl₂) from CH₂Cl₂/light petrol; mp:131.7-133.1 °C. IR (KBr): 1709, 1671 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.90 (s, 1H), 7.92 – 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 – 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.20 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 6.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.88 (s, 2H), 1.54 (s, 9H). HRMS (ESI-MS) *m/z*: calcd.: 336.1594 [MH⁺], found: 336.1603 [MH⁺], Anal. calcd. for C₂₁H₂₁NO₃: C 75.20; H 6.31; N 4.18; found C 75.07; H 6.33; N 4.09.

(*E*)-*tert*-Butyl 4-((2-(2-nitrovinyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (30)



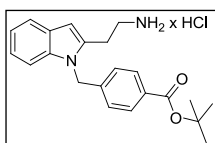
(*E*)-*tert*-butyl 4-((2-(2-nitrovinyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (**30**) was prepared according to a modified lit.procedure²⁹: A solution of *tert*-butyl 4-((2-formyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (**29**) (24.55g; 73.20 mmol) and ammonium acetate (2.82 g, 36.6 mmol) in nitromethane (250 mL) was heated at reflux for 10 h under nitrogen. After removal of half of the solvent the mixture was cooled, the crystalline precipitated product removed by filtration and crystallized from ethanol. Yield 17.50 g (46.2mmol, 63 %) yellow crystals from ethanol; mp:196.3-199.5 °C. IR (KBr): 1704, 1632 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.03 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 – 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.19 (td, *J* = 6.2, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.53 (s, 2H), 1.56 (s, 9H). HRMS (ESI-MS) *m/z*: calcd.: 379.1652 [MH⁺], found: 379.1657 [MH⁺]. Anal. calcd. for C₂₂H₂₂N₂O₄: C 69.83; H 5.86; N 7.40, found: C 69.81; H 5.92; N 7.42.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((2-(2-nitroethyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (31)**



To a solution of (*E*)-*tert*-butyl 4-((2-(2-nitrovinyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (**30**) (15.0 g; 39.7 mmol) in CHCl₃ (750 mL) and *i*propanol (75 mL) silica gel (75 g) and NaBH₄ (47.6 mmol; 1.80 g) were added and the mixture stirred over night at room temperature. Water (100 mL) was added dropwise whilst stirring, the mixture filtered over a pad of celite, the organic layer dried (Na₂SO₄) and purified by cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂). Yield 11.18 g (29.4mmol, 74 %) yellow crystals from CH₂Cl₂; mp:150.4-152.2 °C. IR (KBr): 1704, 1555 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.94 – 7.87 (m, 2H), 7.60 (dd, *J* = 6.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.09 (m, 3H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 5.40 (s, 2H), 4.63 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.38 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.56 (s, 9H). HRMS (ESI-MS) *m/z*: calcd.: 381.1809 [MH⁺], found: 381.1814 [MH⁺]; Anal. calcd. for C₂₂H₂₄N₂O₄: C 69.46; H 6.36; N 7.36; found: C 69.29; H 6.33; N 7.19.

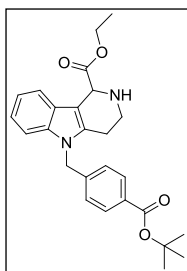
***tert*-Butyl 4-((2-(2-aminoethyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate hydrochloride (32)**



To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl 4-((2-(2-nitroethyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate (**31**) (10.80 g; 28.4 mmol) in HOAc (108 mL) zinc dust (170 mmol; 11.13 g) was added in small portions at 20 °C. After 4 h, ice was added (250 g) and the mixture alkalized with aqueous ammonia (25 %) until pH = 14. The mixture was filtered, the aqueous layer extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL),

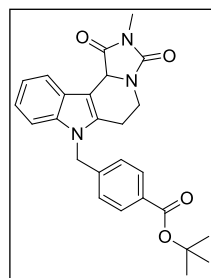
the combined organic layers dried (Na_2SO_4) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The remaining solid was dissolved in THF (10 mL), the solution cooled to 0 °C and HCl (5-6N in i propanol) was added dropwise till pH = 2. Et_2O was added whilst stirring, the precipitating hydrochloride filtered off and washed with Et_2O . Yield 9.60 g (24.8 mmol, 84 %) colorless crystals; mp: 208.9-210.2 °C. IR (KBr): 3446, 1718, 1506 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 7.86 (s, 2H), 7.82 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.10 – 6.99 (m, 4H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 5.54 (s, 2H), 3.08 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.99 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H). HRMS (ESI-MS) m/z : calcd.: 351.2067 [MH^+], found: 351.2075 [MH^+]; Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{27}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_2$: C 68.29; H 7.03; N 7.24; found: C 68.08; H 7.04; N 7.07.

Ethyl 5-(4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]indole-1-carboxylate (33)



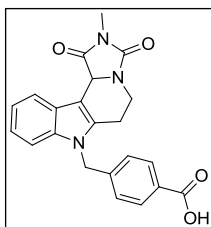
To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl 4-((2-(2-aminoethyl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)methyl)benzoate hydrochloride (**32**) (9.00 g; 23.3 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) ethyl glyoxalate (5.56 mL; 50% in toluene) and silica gel (18.0 g) were added and the mixture stirred for 1 h. The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the product purified by cc (SiO_2 ; CH_2Cl_2 , MeOH, NH_3 (25%), 10:1:0.1) (dry load method). Yield 9.90 g (22.8 mmol, 98%) yellow foam; IR (KBr): 3049, 2931, 1733, 1712 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.79 – 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.21 – 7.08 (m, 3H), 7.03 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.33 (d, J = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 4.35 – 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.49 (ddd, J = 13.0, 9.1, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (ddd, J = 12.5, 5.4, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.81 – 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 1H), 1.56 (s, 9H), 1.32 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H). HRMS (ESI-MS) m/z : calcd.: 435.2278 [MH^+], found: 435.2285 [MH^+]; Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4 \times 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C 70.41; H 7.04; N 6.32, found: C 70.34; H 6.79; N 6.24.

***tert*-Butyl 4-((2-methyl-1,3-dioxo-2,3,5,6-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[1',5':1,2]pyrido[4,3-*b*]indol-7(11*cH*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (34)**



Ethyl 5-(4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[4,3-*b*]indole-1-carboxylate (**33**) (3.00 g; 6.90 mmol) was dissolved in MeCN (15.0 mL). With stirring diisopropylethylamine (3.0 mL) was added. After addition of *N*-succinimidyl-*N*-methyl-carbamate (**18**) (1.31 g; 7.60 mmol) stirring was continued for 16 h at rt. The mixture was poured into water and the crude product was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Yield 1.44 g (3.23 mmol, 47 %) colorless foam after cc (CH_2Cl_2 , ethyl acetate 10:1). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.12 – 8.01 (m, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.19 – 7.08 (m, 3H), 6.96 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.34 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 4.48 (dd, J = 13.7, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.20 – 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.88 – 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.56 (dd, J = 16.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

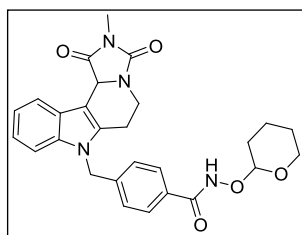
4-((2-Methyl-1,3-dioxo-2,3,5,6-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[1',5':1,2]pyrido[4,3-*b*]indol-7(11*cH*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (35)



tert-Butyl 4-((2-methyl-1,3-dioxo-2,3,5,6-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[1',5':1,2]pyrido[4,3-*b*]indol-7(11*cH*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**34**) (1.00 g; 2.24 mmol) was

dissolved in trifluoro acetic acid (10.0 mL) and the mixture stirred for 15 min at rt. The solution was added to water (100 mL), the precipitating product collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo*. Yield 0.83 g (2.12 mmol; 95 %). mp: 267.2-269.6 °C; IR (KBr): 1717, 1678 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.91 (s, 1H), 7.94 – 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.13 – 7.05 (m, 2H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 4.33 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.28 – 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 2.78 (s, 1H). HRMS (ESI-MS) *m/z*: calcd.: 390.1361 [MH⁺], found: 390.1360 [MH⁺]; Anal. calcd. for C₂₂H₁₉N₃O₄ x 0.5 H₂O: C 66.32; H 5.06; N 10.55; found: C 66.01; H 5.09; N 10.19.

4-((2-Methyl-1,3-dioxo-2,3,5,6-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[1',5':1,2]pyrido[4,3-*b*]indol-7(11*cH*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (36)

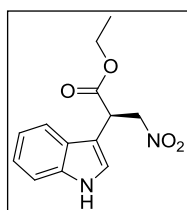


4-((2-Methyl-1,3-dioxo-2,3,5,6-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[1',5':1,2]pyrido[4,3-*b*]indol-7(11*cH*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**35**) (0.78 g, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (15.0 mL) and BOP (1.2 equ.), EtN(*i*Prop)₂ (0.78 mL) and *O*-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (3.0 equ.) were added. The solution was stirred over night at room temperature, poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). CC (SiO₂, CH₂Cl₂, MeOH (10:1) and removal of the solvent under reduced pressure yielded the product as colorless foam; Yield 0.97 g (1.98 mmol; 98 %). mp: 184.7-186.9 °C; IR (KBr): 3412, 2950, 1770, 1706 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.58 (s, 1H), 7.91 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.16 – 7.04 (m, 4H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.33 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.28 – 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.76 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 1H), 1.61 (d, *J* = 49.2 Hz, 6H). HRMS (ESI-MS) *m/z*: calcd.: 489.2132 [MH⁺], found: 489.2133 [MH⁺].

Enantioselective synthesis of *R*- and *S*-Marbostat-100

***R*-Enantiomer:**

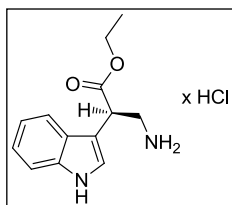
(*R*)-Ethyl 2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (60a)



N-((1*R*,2*S*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)quinoline-2-carbothioamide (**106a**) (1.375 g; 4.29 mmol), which was prepared from methyl quinoline-2-carbodithioate (**104**) and (1*R*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-ol (**105a**) as described for the enantiomeric (1*S*, 2*R*) derivative **105b** in the literature²¹, was dissolved under Ar in dry CHCl₃ (80.0 mL) and CF₃SO₃H (382.5 μL) was added at rt. The solution was stirred for 5 min at rt and sodium tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]borate (4.0 g; 4.24 mmol) was added in one portion. Stirring was continued for 10 min at rt to form the active thiourea catalysts **59a** *in situ*. The mixture was cooled to -60 °C and a solution of (*E*)-ethyl 3-nitroacrylate (**58**)³⁰ (2.5 g; 17.23 mmol) in CHCl₃ (5.0 mL) was added by a dropping funnel. A solution of indole (**57a**) (3.0 g; 25.61 mmol) in CHCl₃ was added and the mixture stirred at -60 °C for 16 h. In order to quench the reaction an aqueous NaCl-solution (5.0 mL) was added, the mixture allowed to reach rt, the organic layer was separated, washed with HCl (2M), dried (Na₂SO₄), the solvent removed under reduced pressure and the product purified by cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, *n*-hexane, EtOAc 1:5:1). Yield 2.00 g (8.62 mmol, 50 %) yellow oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.21 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.15 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 5.28 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (dd, *J* =

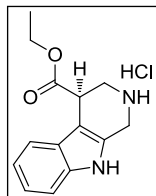
15.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (dd, $J = 10.5, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.18 – 3.98 (m, 2H), 1.11 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Chiralcel OD-H column, hexane/2-propanol (85:15), flow rate = 0.6 mL/min, 220 nm. $t_R = 105.66$ min (major), 90.81 min (minor), $\geq 99\%$ ee, $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} +134.093$ (c 0.1; MeOH). HRMS (ESI-MS) m/z : calcd: 263.1026 $[MH^+]$, found: 263.1031 $[MH^+]$.

(R)-Ethyl 3-amino-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (61a)



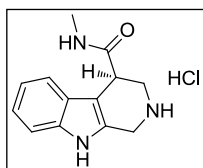
From (R)-ethyl 2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**60a**) as described for **79a**. Yield 1.5 g (6.46 mmol; 88%) colorless foam. IR (KBr): 3310, 3021, 2975, 1730 cm^{-1} . 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 11.25 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 2H), 7.58 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.17 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 4.30 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.10 (qq, $J = 10.8, 7.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.47 (dd, $J = 12.7, 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.15 (dd, $J = 12.7, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.12 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} +86.891$ (c 0.1; MeOH). HRMS (ESI-MS) m/z : calcd: 233.1285 $[MH^+]$, found: 233.1289 $[MH^+]$.

(R)-Ethyl 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (62a)



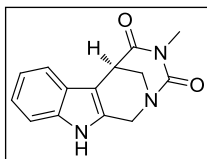
From (R)-ethyl 3-amino-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**61a**) as described for **16a** at rt for 24 h. Yield 2.3 g (9.42 mmol; 55 %) colorless crystals after crystallization from diethyl ether. mp: 269.1–271.8 °C. IR (KBr): 3201, 1730 cm^{-1} . 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 11.40 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.17 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 4.41 – 4.28 (m, 2H), 4.24 (t, $J = 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.22 – 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.68 (dd, $J = 12.8, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, $J = 12.8, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.22 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Chiralcel OD-H column, hexane/2-propanol (85:15), flow rate = 0.6 mL/min, 220 nm. $t_R = 20.66$ min (major), 19.32 min (minor), $\geq 96\%$ ee, $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} +97.190$ (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal. calcd for $C_{14}H_{17}ClN_2O_2$: C 59.89; H 6.10; N 9.98; found: C 59.97; H 6.28; N 9.95.

(R)-N-Methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (R-37a)



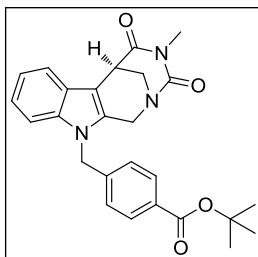
Following a protocol for aminolysis of esters by use of cyanide as an efficient and mild catalyst³¹ (R)-ethyl 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**62a**) (0.5 g; 3.56 mmol) was dissolved in a methanolic methylamine solution (30 %, 0.6 mL) at 0 °C and a catalytic amount of NaCN (0.01 g) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 d, silica gel was added and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification by cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, MeOH, NH₃ conc. 50:10:0.1) (dry load technique) yielded 1.39 g (6.07 mmol; 77 %) colorless crystals. mp: 265.6–267.0 °C. IR (KBr): 2925, 1653 cm^{-1} . 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dd, $J = 24.2, 7.8$ Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 6.87 (m, 2H), 3.95 – 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.51 (t, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.11 (dd, $J = 12.9, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.99 (dd, $J = 12.9, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.60 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 3H). $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} +24.996$ (c 0.1; MeOH)

(6*R*)-4-Methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (*R*-20a)



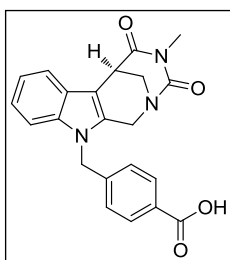
(*R*)-*N*-methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxamide hydrochloride (**R-37a**) (0.23 g, 0.90 mmol) was dissolved under argon atmosphere in a mixture of CH₂Cl₂ (17.0 mL) and pyridine (1.25 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of triphosgene (216 mg) in CH₂Cl₂ (6.0 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture stirred at 0 °C for 3h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, the organic layer washed with HCl (1*N*), dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Yield 0.11 g; 0.44 mmol (49 %) colorless crystals . mp: 260.8-263.0 °C. IR (KBr): 3266, 1729, 1675 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.69 (dd, *J* = 6.5, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 4.90 (d, *J* = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 4.57 – 4.48 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Chiralcel OD-H column, hexane/2-propanol (85:15), flow rate = 0.6 mL/min, 220 nm. t_R=37.16 min (major), 44.34 min (minor), ≥ 96%ee, [α]_D²⁰ -136.190 (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal. calcd for C₁₄H₁₃N₃O₂: C 65.87; H 5.13; N 16.46; found: C 65.69; H 5.26; N 16.22.

***tert*-Butyl 4-(((6*R*)-4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (*R*-22a)**



A stirred mixture of (*R*)-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (**R-20a**) (0.64 g; 2.52 mmol), *tert*-butyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate (**21**) (0.82 g, 3.0 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.42 g, 3.0 mmol) in 2-butanone (30.0 mL) was heated to 80 °C for 10 h. The mixture was cooled to rt, the solid filtered off and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. After purification by cc (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂, EtOAc 3:1) and removal of the solvent under reduced pressure the product (0.82 g, 1.84 mmol, 73 %) was obtained as colorless crystals. mp: 96.4-97.0 °C. IR (KBr): 1712, 1688 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.94 – 7.89 (m, 2H), 7.76 – 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.25 – 7.16 (m, 3H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 5.35 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 9H). [α]_D²⁰ -115.591 (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal. calcd for C₂₆H₂₇N₃O₄: C 70.09; H 6.11; N 9.43; found: C 70.32; H 6.07; N 9.43.

4-(((6*R*)-4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (*R*-24a)

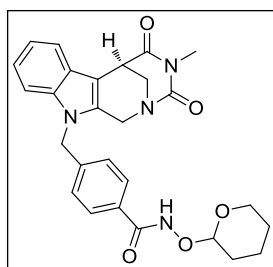


tert-Butyl 4-(((6*R*)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**R-22a**) (1.21 g; 2.73 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), CF₃COOH was added (10 mL) and the solution stirred for 2.5 h at rt. H₂O (100 mL) was added, the organic layer separated, dried (Na₂SO₄), the solvent removed under reduced pressure and the solid obtained crystallized from Et₂O. Yield 0.89 g (2.29 mmol; 84 %) colorless crystals . mp: 244.0-247.4 °C. IR (KBr): 1725, 1694 cm⁻¹.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.96 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, *J* = 6.7, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.13 – 7.06 (m, 2H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 4.83 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 11.9 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (dd, *J* =

13.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H). $[\alpha]_{589}^{20}$ -141.690 (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal. calcd for C₂₂H₁₉N₃O₄: C 67.86; H 4.92; N 10.79; found: C 67.56; H 5.14; N 10.50.

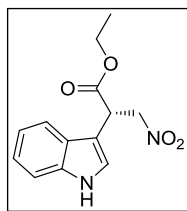
4-(((6R)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (**R-27a**)



4-(((6R)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1H)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**R-24a**) (0.89 g; 2.28 mmol) was dissolved in THF (15.0 mL), *N,N*-Diisopropylethylamine (0.89 mL), NH₂OTHP (0.80 g; 6.84 mmol) and BOP (1.01 g; 2.28 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was poured into water (100 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvents removed under reduced pressure. MeOH (10 mL) was added to the remaining solid and the mixture macerated at 40 °C for 1 h by rotation of the flask. The methanolic solution was decanted and the solid dried in vacuo. 0.47 g; 0.96 mmol (42 %) colorless foam. mp: 228.3-230.1 °C. IR (KBr): 2942; 1723, 1678 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.58 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.55 – 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.14 – 7.05 (m, 2H), 5.48 – 5.36 (m, 2H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.86 (d, *J* = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 2H), 3.55 – 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 1.61 (d, *J* = 68.6 Hz, 6H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Phenomenex Lux Cellulose-2 column, MeOH/2-propanol (90:10), flowrate = 0.5 mL/min, 215 nm. *t*_R = 20-26.20 min (major), 26.20 - 32.00 min (minor), 96% ee, $[\alpha]_{589}^{20}$ -133.593 (c 0.1; C₃H₆O), Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₈N₄O₅: C 66.38; H 5.78; N 11.47; found: C 66.00; H 6.06; N 11.25.

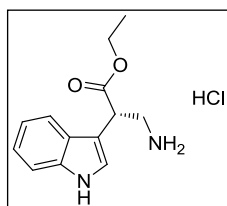
S-Enantiomer

(S)-Ethyl 2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**60b**)



Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **60a** by use of *N*-((1*S*,2*R*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)quinoline-2-carbothioamide **106b**²¹ as precatalyst. Yield 1.91 g (8.23 mmol; 48 %) yellow oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (ddd, *J* = 7.2, 6.5, 1.9 Hz, 2H), 5.21 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (dd, *J* = 9.7, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.33 – 4.07 (m, 2H), 1.23 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 5.8 Hz, 3H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Chiralcel OD-H column, hexane/2-propanol (85:15), flowrate = 0.6 mL/min, 220 nm. *t*_R = 107.92 min (major), 90.81 min (minor), ≥ 99% ee, $[\alpha]_{589}^{20}$ -134.090 (c 0.1; MeOH). HRMS (ESI-MS) *m/z*: calcd: 263.1026 [MH⁺], found: 263.1030 [MH⁺].

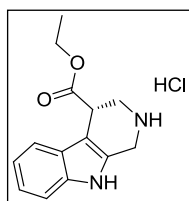
(S)-Ethyl 3-amino-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**61b**)



Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **61a** by use of (S)-Ethyl 2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)-3-nitropropanoate (**60b**). Yield 1.5 g (6.46 mmol; 88%) colorless foam. IR (KBr): 3310, 3021, 2975, 1730 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.26 (s, 1H), 8.13 (s, 2H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 – 6.99 (m, 2H), 4.30 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz,

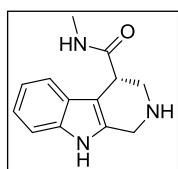
1H), 4.10 (qq, $J = 10.8, 7.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.47 (dd, $J = 12.7, 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.15 (dd, $J = 12.8, 6.7$ Hz, 1H), 1.12 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} -86.896$ (c 0.1; MeOH). HRMS (ESI-MS) m/z : calcd: 233.1285 $[MH^+]$, found: 233.1288 $[MH^+]$.

(S)-Ethyl 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (62b)



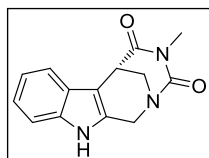
Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **62a** by use of (*S*)-Ethyl 3-amino-2-(1*H*-indol-3-yl)propanoate hydrochloride (**61b**). Yield 2.5 g (10.24 mmol; 60 %) colorless crystals after recrystallization from diethyl ether. mp: 268.8-271.4 °C. IR (KBr): 3200, 1730 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ 11.35 (s, 1H), 9.64 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.08 (ddd, $J = 14.9, 13.9, 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.42 – 4.28 (m, 2H), 4.23 (dd, $J = 10.2, 4.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.21 – 4.09 (m, 2H), 3.69 (dd, $J = 12.8, 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, $J = 12.9, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.22 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Chiralcel OD-H column, hexane/2-propanol (85:15), flowrate=0.6 mL/min, 220 nm. t_R =17.71 min (major), 19.29 min (minor), $\geq 96\%$ ee. $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} -97.195$ (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal.calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_2$: C 59.89; H 6.10; N 9.98; found: C 59.92; H 6.16; N 9.90.

(S)-N-Methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1H-pyrido[3,4-b]indole-4-carboxamide (S-37a)



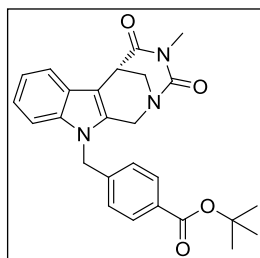
Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **R-37a** by use of (*S*)-ethyl 2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxylate hydrochloride (**62b**). Yield 0.24g (1.05mmol; 63 %) colorless foam. mp: 239.3-241.2 °C. IR (KBr): 2926, 1653 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$): δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 – 6.87 (m, 2H), 3.94 – 3.78 (m, 2H), 3.51 (t, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.17 (s, 1H), 3.10 (dd, $J = 12.9, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.98 (dd, $J = 12.9, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.59 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 3H). $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} -24.999$ (c 0.1; MeOH)

(6S)-4-Methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (S-20a)



Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **R-20a** by use of (*S*)-*N*-methyl-2,3,4,9-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrido[3,4-*b*]indole-4-carboxamide (**S-37a**). Yield 0.12 g (0.47 mmol; 45 %) colorless crystals. mp: 251.4-254.0 °C. IR (KBr): 3266, 1729, 1675 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.69 (dd, $J = 6.6, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, $J = 6.6, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.23 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 4.90 (d, $J = 16.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.58 – 4.49 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, $J = 13.4$ Hz, 2H), 3.38 (dd, $J = 12.8, 1.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Chiralcel OD-H column, hexane/2-propanol (85:15), flowrate = 0.6 mL/min, 220nm. t_R =41.72min (major), 37.92 min (minor), $\geq 96\%$ ee, $[\alpha]_{589}^{20} +136.193$ (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal.calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2$: C 65.87; H 5.13; N 16.46; found: C 65.62; H 5.22; N 16.19.

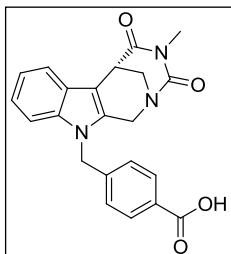
***tert*-Butyl 4-(((6*S*)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (S-22a)**



Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **R-22a** by use of (*6S*)-4-methyl-6,11-dihydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indole-3,5(1*H*,4*H*)-dione (**S-20a**). Yield 0.71 g (1.60 mmol; 78 %) colorless crystals. mp: 96.7-97.4 °C. IR (KBr): 1711, 1688 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR

(300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.92 (dd, 2H), 7.77 – 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.24 – 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.06 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 5.35 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (d, J = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J = 16.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, J = 11.9 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (dd, J = 13.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 9H). $[\alpha]^{20}_{589}$ +155.594 (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal. calcd for C₂₆H₂₇N₃O₄: C 70.09; H 6.11; N 9.43; found: C 70.26; H 5.99; N 9.42.

4-(((6S)-4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (S-24a)



Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **R-24a** by use of *tert*-butyl

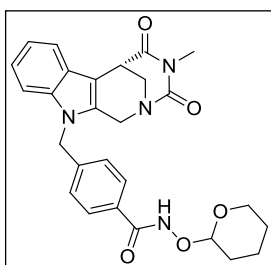
4-(((6*S*)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoate (**S-33a**).

Yield 0.31 g (0.80 mmol; 50 %) colorless crystals. mp: 241.8-243.7 °C.

IR (KBr): 1725, 1693 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 12.93 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.56 – 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.15 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 4.83 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, J = 12.6 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (dd, J = 13.6, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H).

$[\alpha]^{20}_{589}$ +141.693 (c 0.1; MeOH). Anal. calcd for C₂₂H₁₉N₃O₄: C 67.86; H 4.92; N 10.79; found: C 67.54; H 4.93; N 10.48.

4-(((6S)-4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide (S-27a)



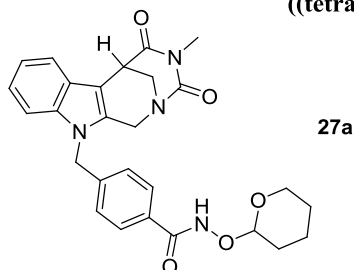
Preparation as described above for the *R*-Enantiomer **R-27a** by use of 4-(((6*S*)-4-methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-

methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)benzoic acid (**S-24a**).

Yield 0.22 g (0.45 mmol; 56 %) colorless foam. mp: 242.6-243.0 °C. IR (KBr): 2944, 1723, 1679 cm⁻¹. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.86 (s, 1H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.9, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (q, J = 3.4 Hz, 3H), 7.05 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 5.30 (dd, J = 16.9, 9.4 Hz, 1H), 5.19 – 5.12 (m, 1H), 5.08 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (dd, J = 16.3, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (dd, J = 13.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 1.76 (d, 6H). The ee was determined by HPLC analysis with a Phenomenex Lux Cellulose-2 column, MeOH/2-propanol (90:10), flowrate = 0.5 mL/min, 215 nm. t_R = 20-26.20 min (major), 26.20- 32.00 min (minor), $\geq$ 96% ee, $[\alpha]^{20}_{589}$ 133.590 (c 0.1; C₃H₆O) Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₈N₄O₅: C 66.38; H 5.78; N 11.47; found: C 66.00; H 6.08; N 11.26.

HPLC Chromatograms

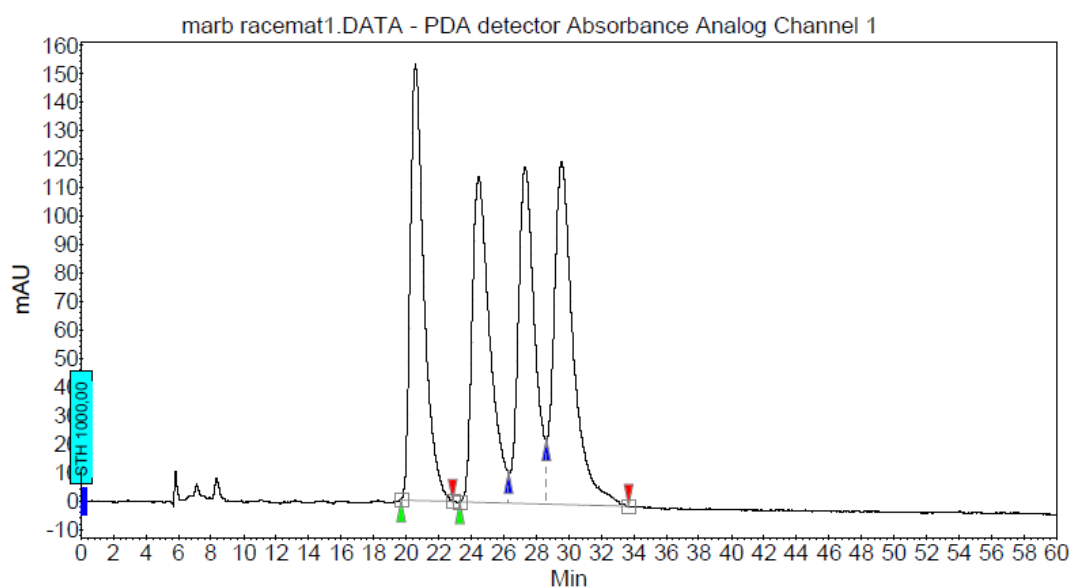
4-((4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide



Vial : 111
Method : Phe_Cel2_0-10-0-90_0.5
Run time : 60,00 min
Inj. vol. : 10,000 µl

Column : Phenomenex Lux Cellulose-2,
4.6 x 250 mm, 5 µm
Eluents : A = n-Heptane
B = i-Propanol
Flow : 0.5 ml/min

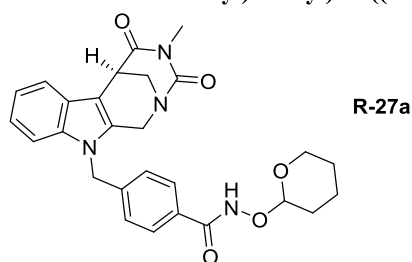
λ : 215 nm



Peak Results :

Index	Name	Time [Min]	Quantity [% Area]	Height [mAU]	Area [mAU.Min]	Area % [%]
1	UNKNOWN	20.56	24.91	153.1	149.3	24.911
2	UNKNOWN	24.46	23.93	114.3	143.4	23.933
3	UNKNOWN	27.33	23.18	118.3	138.9	23.184
4	UNKNOWN	29.55	27.97	120.1	167.6	27.972
Total			100.00	505.9	599.3	100.000

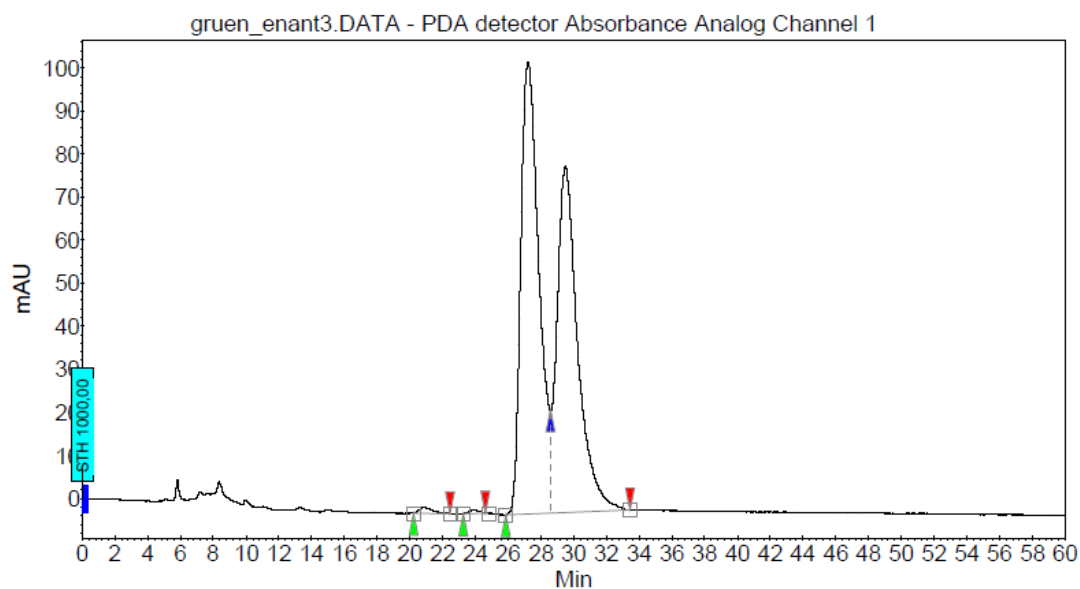
4-(((6*R*)-4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(*1H*)-yl)methyl)-*N*-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide



Vial : 82
 Method : Phe_Cel2_0-10-0-90_0.5
 Run time : 60,00 min
 Inj. vol. : 10,000 µl

Column : Phenomenex Lux Cellulose-2,
 4.6 x 250 mm, 5 µm
 Eluents : A = n-Heptane
 B = i-Propanol
 Flow : 0.5 ml/min

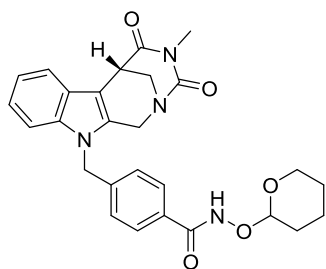
λ : 215 nm



Peak Results :

Index	Name	Time [Min]	Quantity [% Area]	Height [mAU]	Area [mAU.Min]	Area % [%]
1	UNKNOWN	20.85	0.54	1.4	1.4	0.541
2	UNKNOWN	23.90	0.24	0.9	0.6	0.239
3	UNKNOWN	27.20	52.82	104.9	135.2	52.819
4	UNKNOWN	29.49	46.40	80.4	118.7	46.401
Total			100.00	187.5	255.9	100.000

4-(((6*S*)-4-Methyl-3,5-dioxo-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2,6-methano[1,3]diazocino[5,6-*b*]indol-11(1*H*)-yl)methyl)-
N-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)benzamide

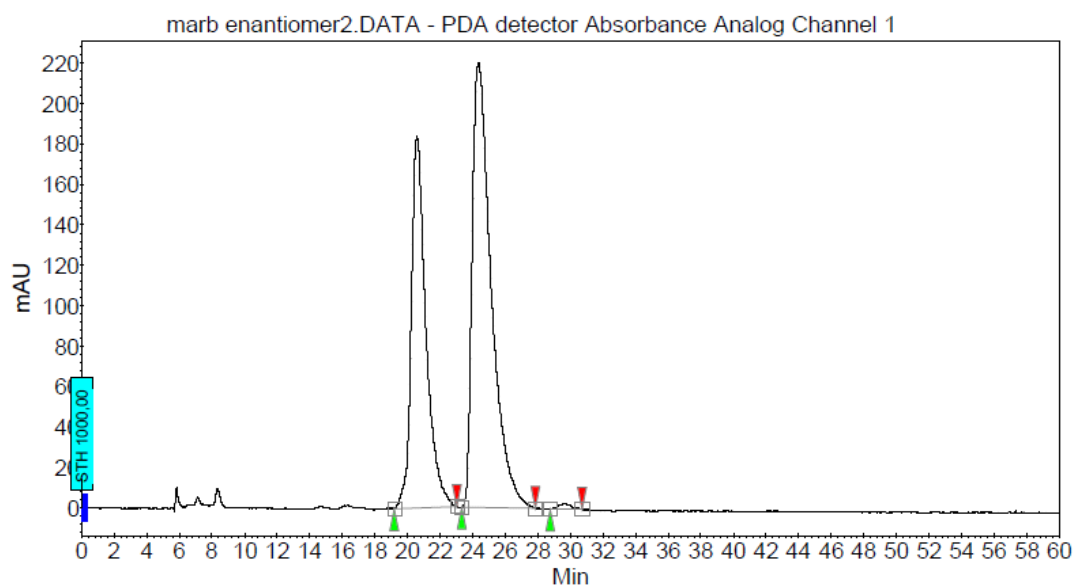


S-27a

Vial : 112
 Method : Phe_Cel2_0-10-0-90_0.5
 Run time : 60,00 min
 Inj. vol. : 10,000 µl

Column : Phenomenex Lux Cellulose-2,
 4.6 x 250 mm, 5 µm
 Eluents : A = n-Heptane
 B = i-Propanol
 Flow : 0.5 ml/min

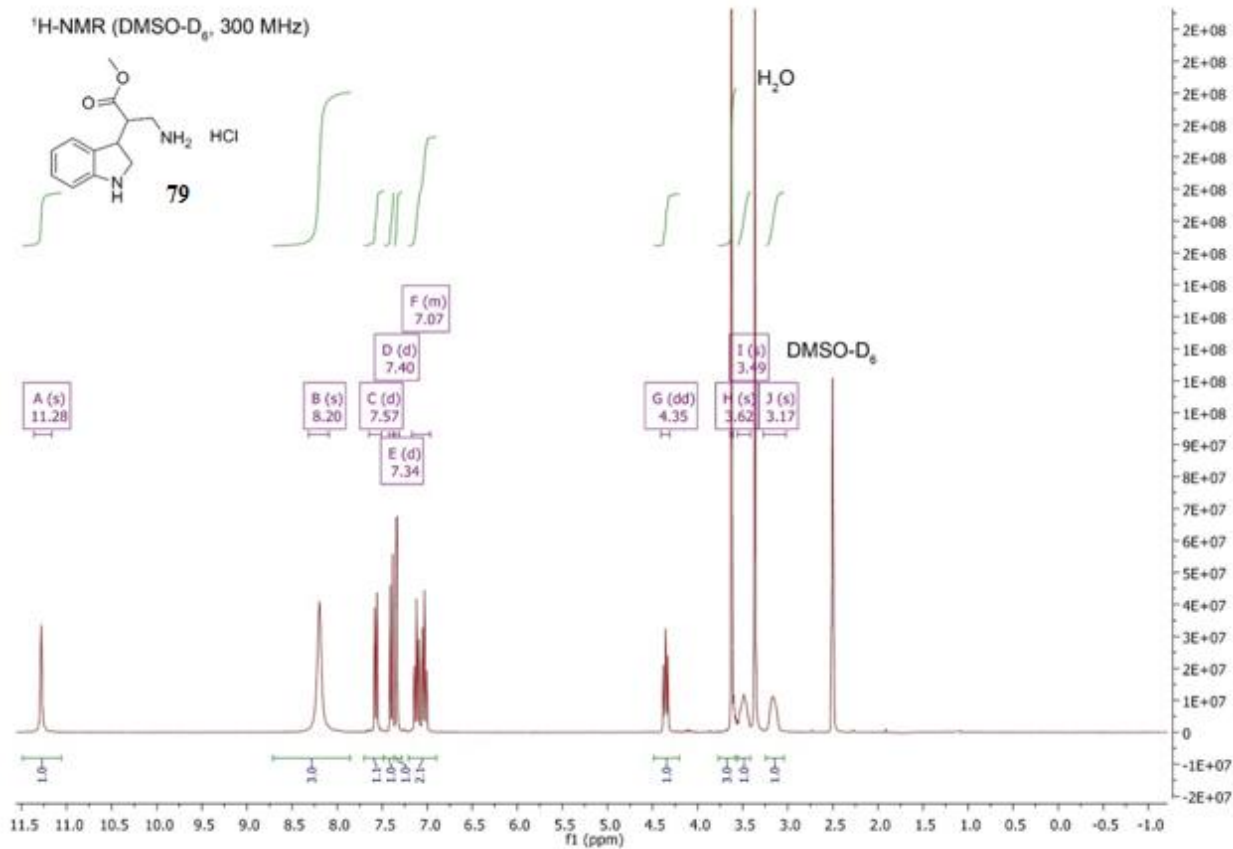
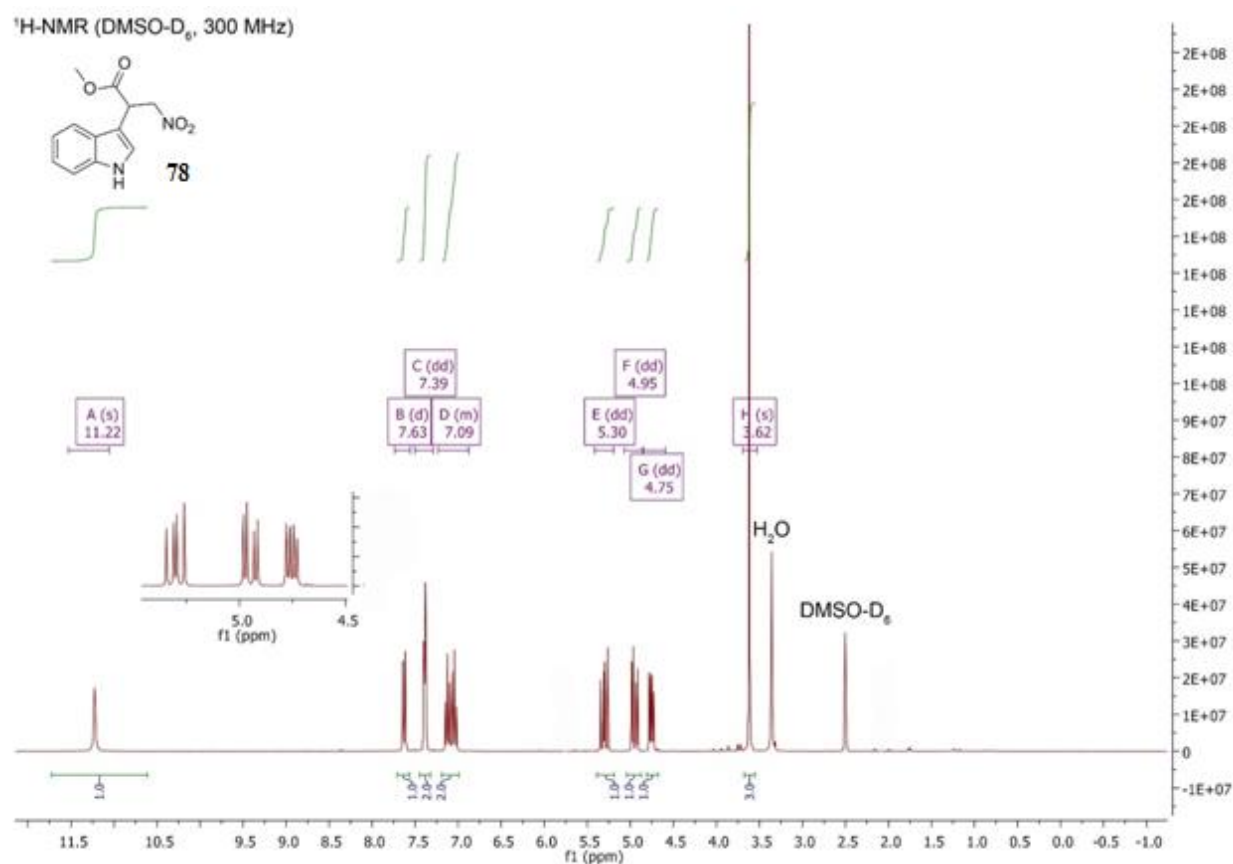
λ : 215 nm

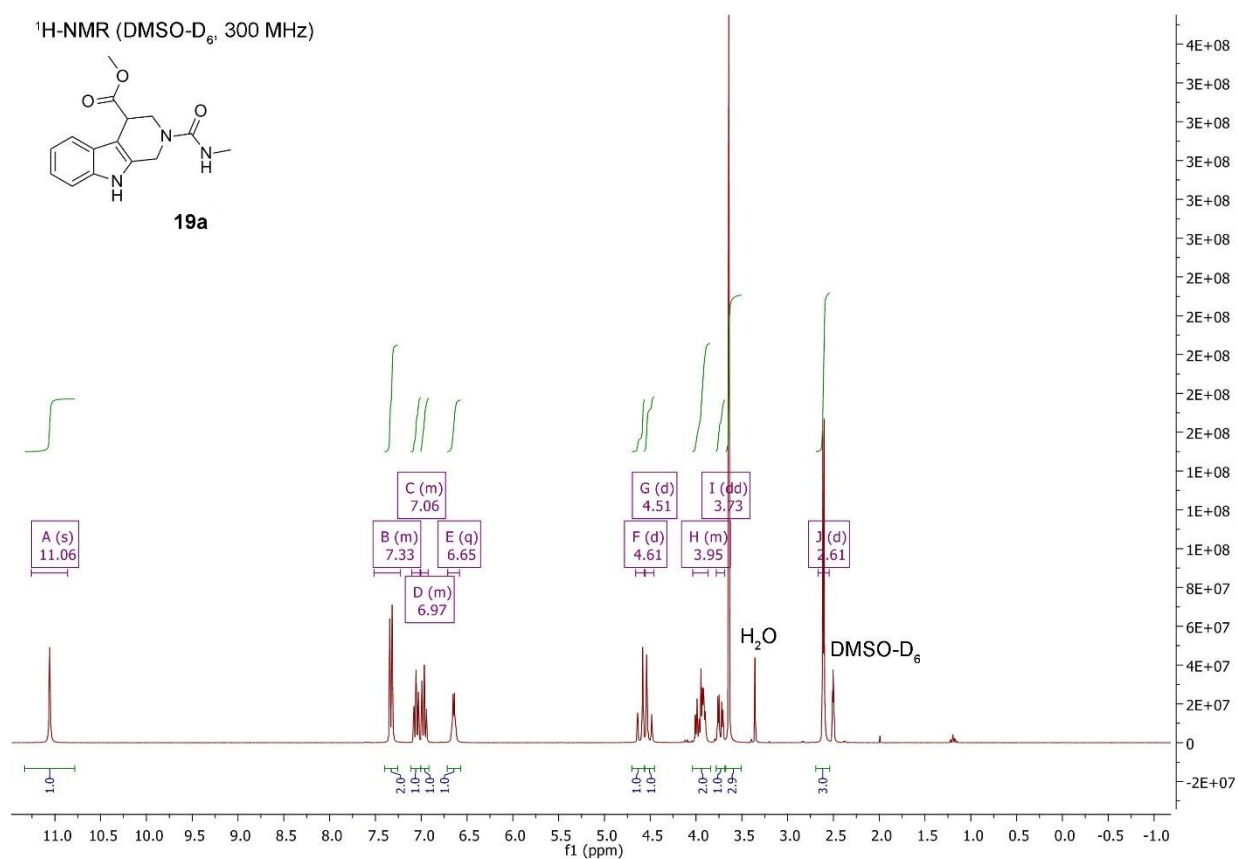
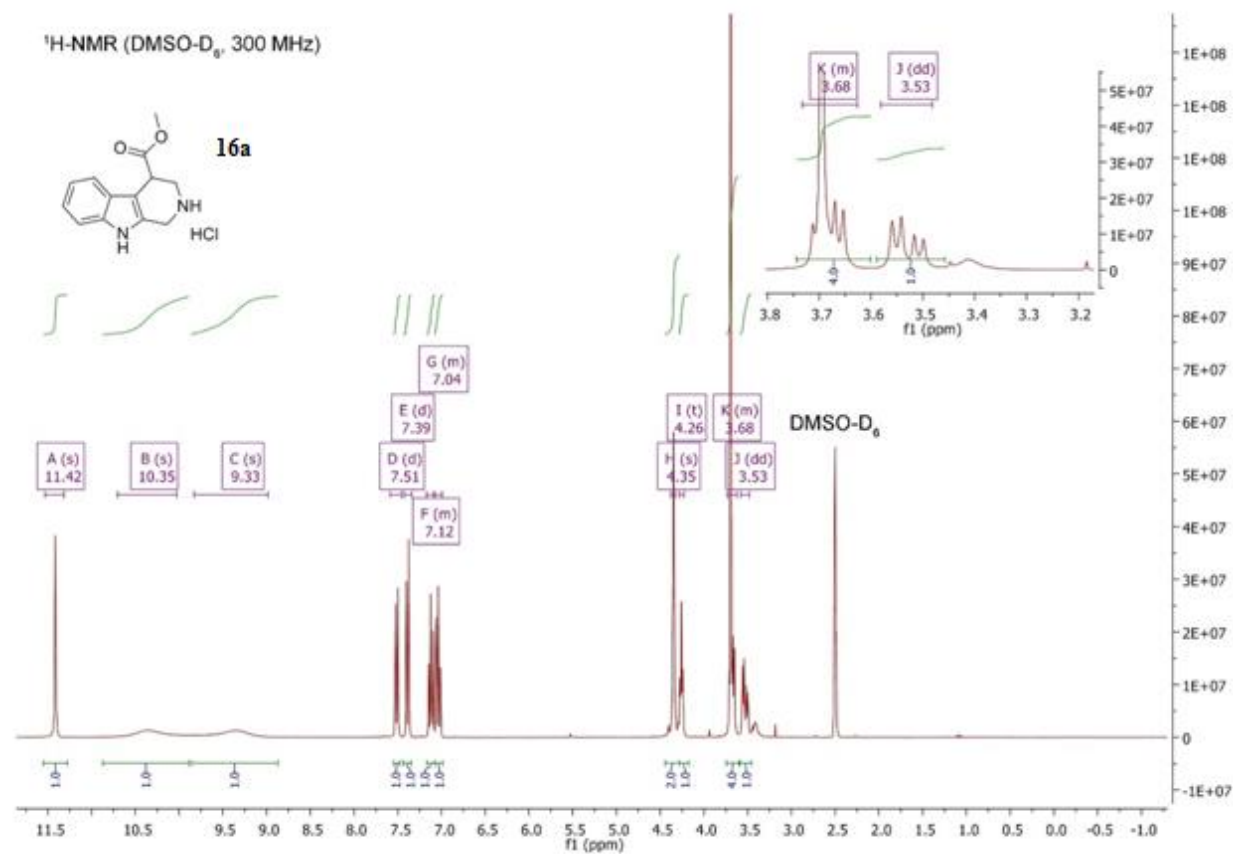


Peak Results :

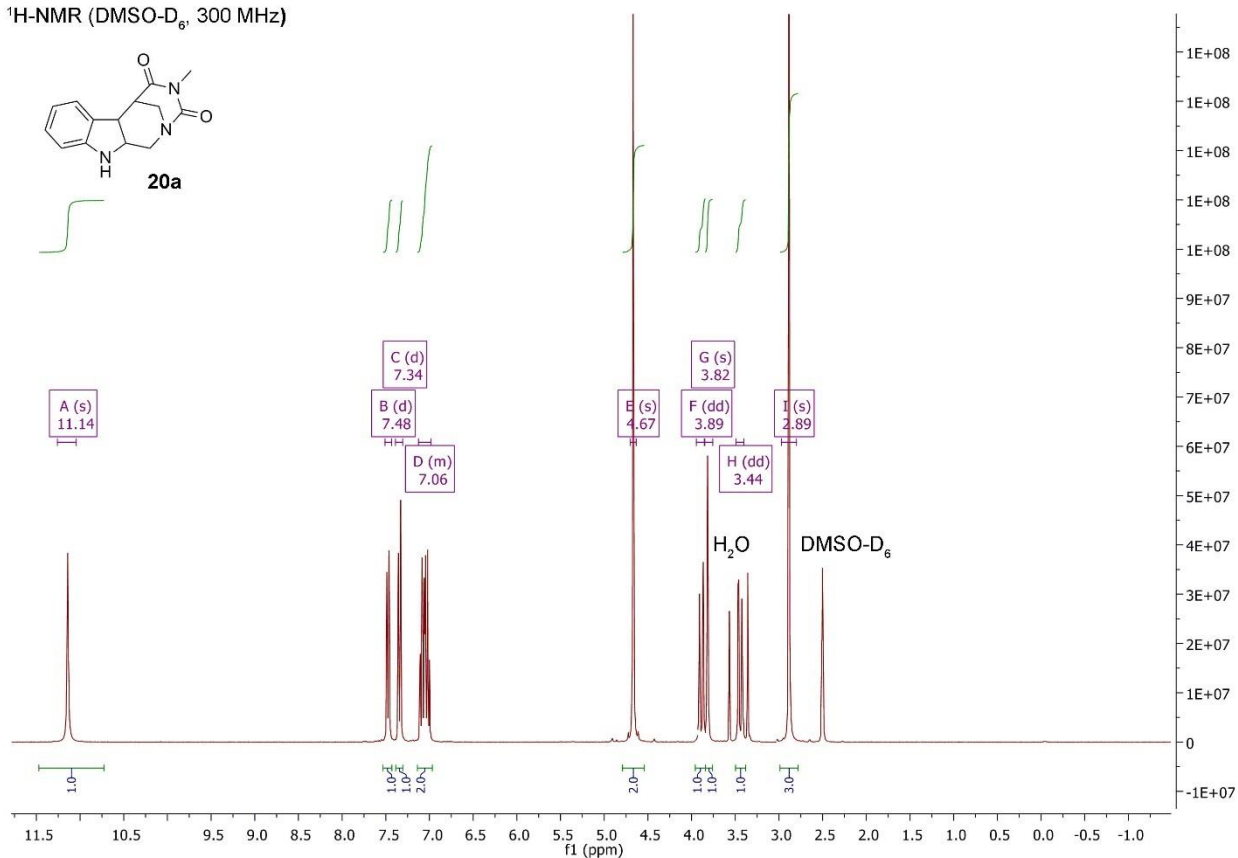
Index	Name	Time [Min]	Quantity [% Area]	Height [mAU]	Area [mAU.Min]	Area % [%]
1	UNKNOWN	20.57	39.08	184.2	192.1	39.079
2	UNKNOWN	24.36	60.38	219.9	296.8	60.381
3	UNKNOWN	29.57	0.54	2.7	2.7	0.540
Total			100.00	406.8	491.5	100.000

NMR spectra of intermediates of Marbostat-100 (5a) according to the synthetic path, Marbostat-100 (5a) and final test compounds 5a-16

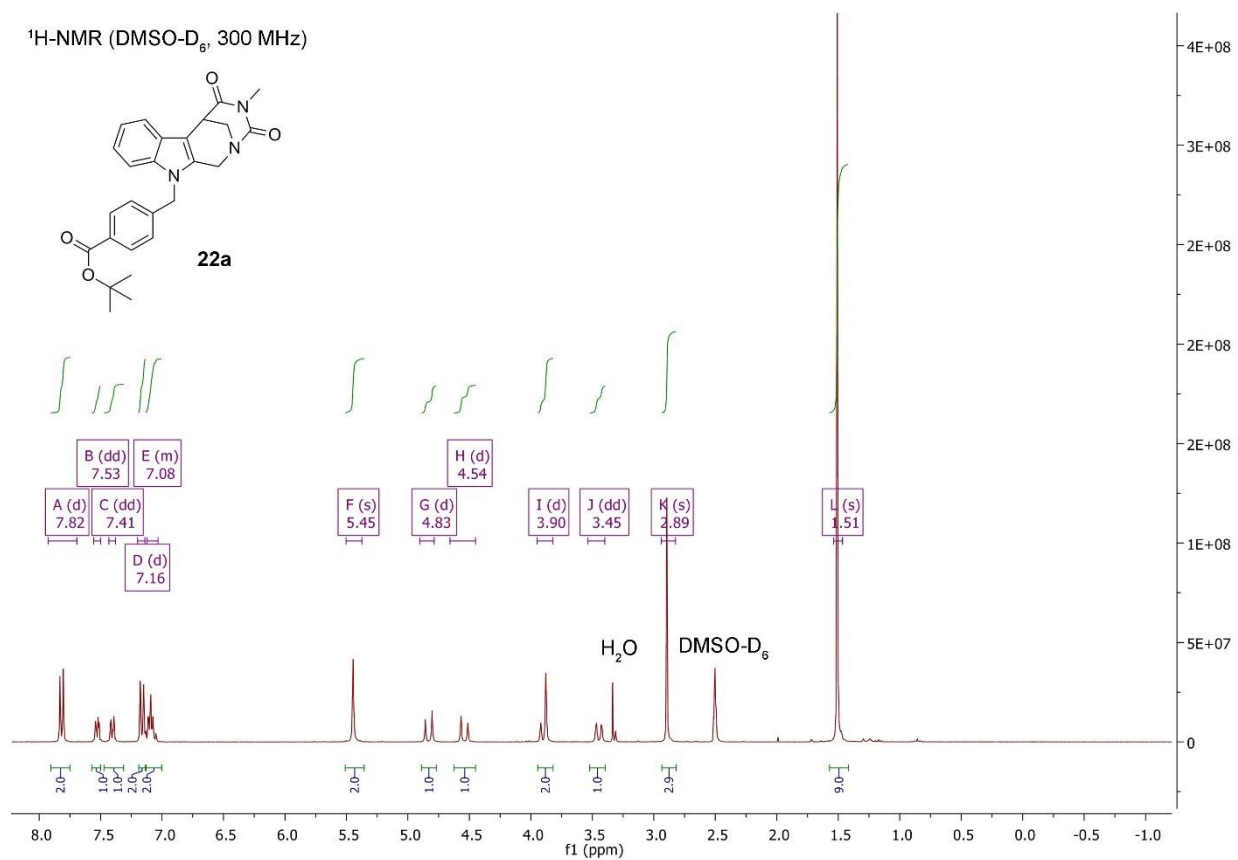


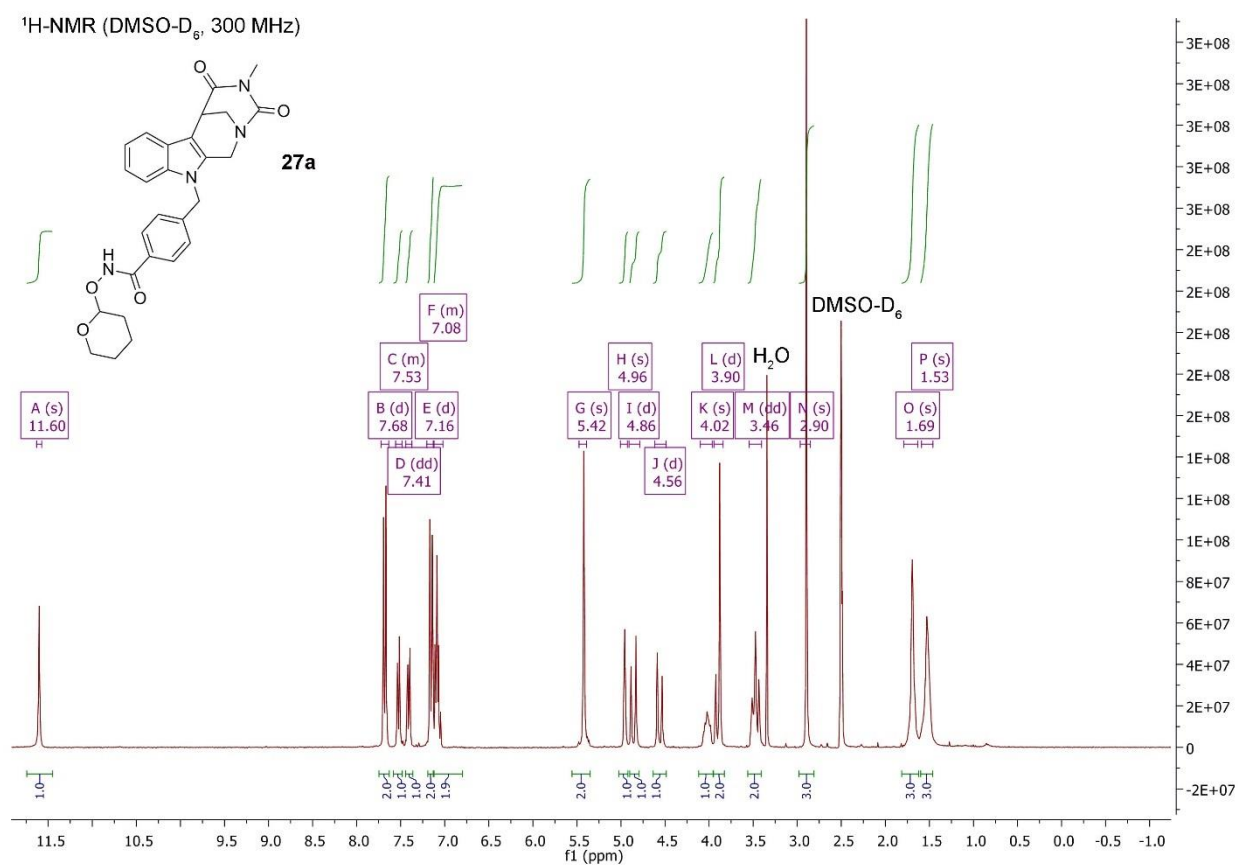
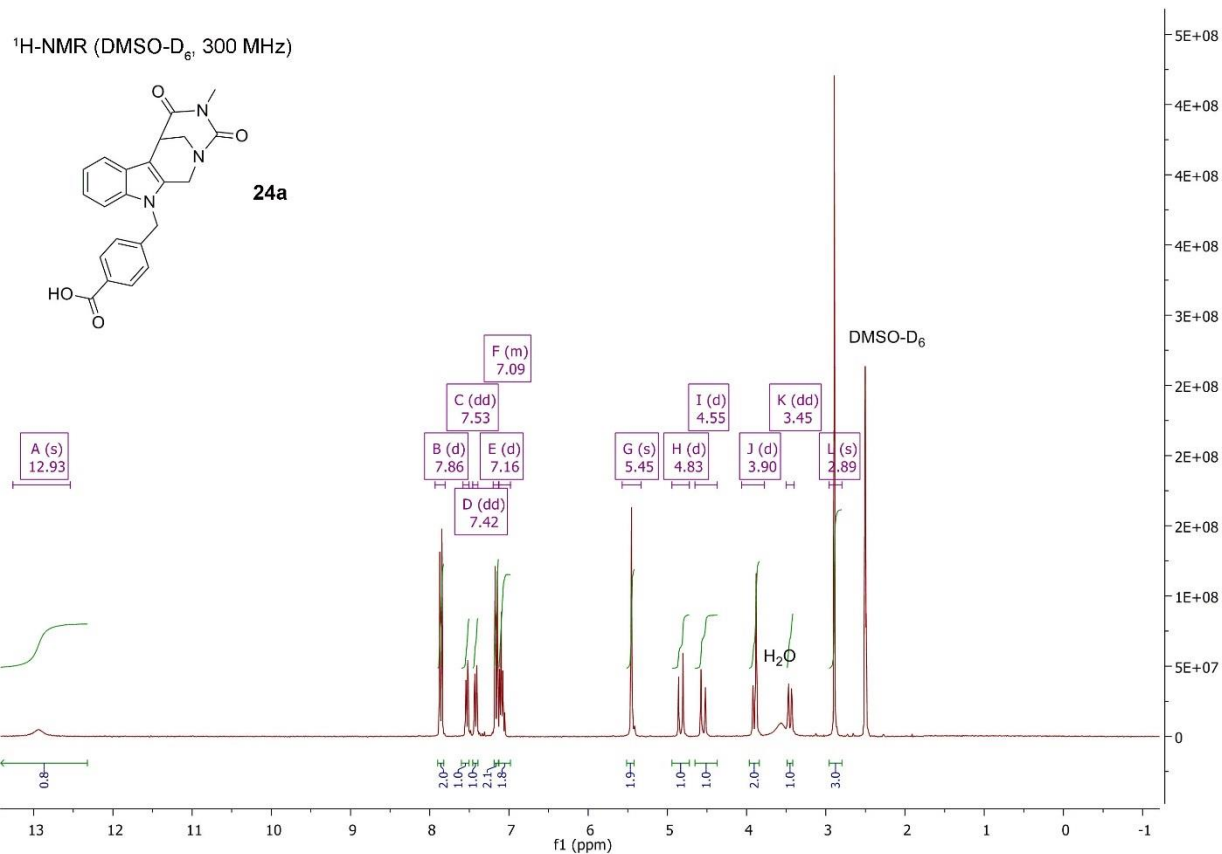


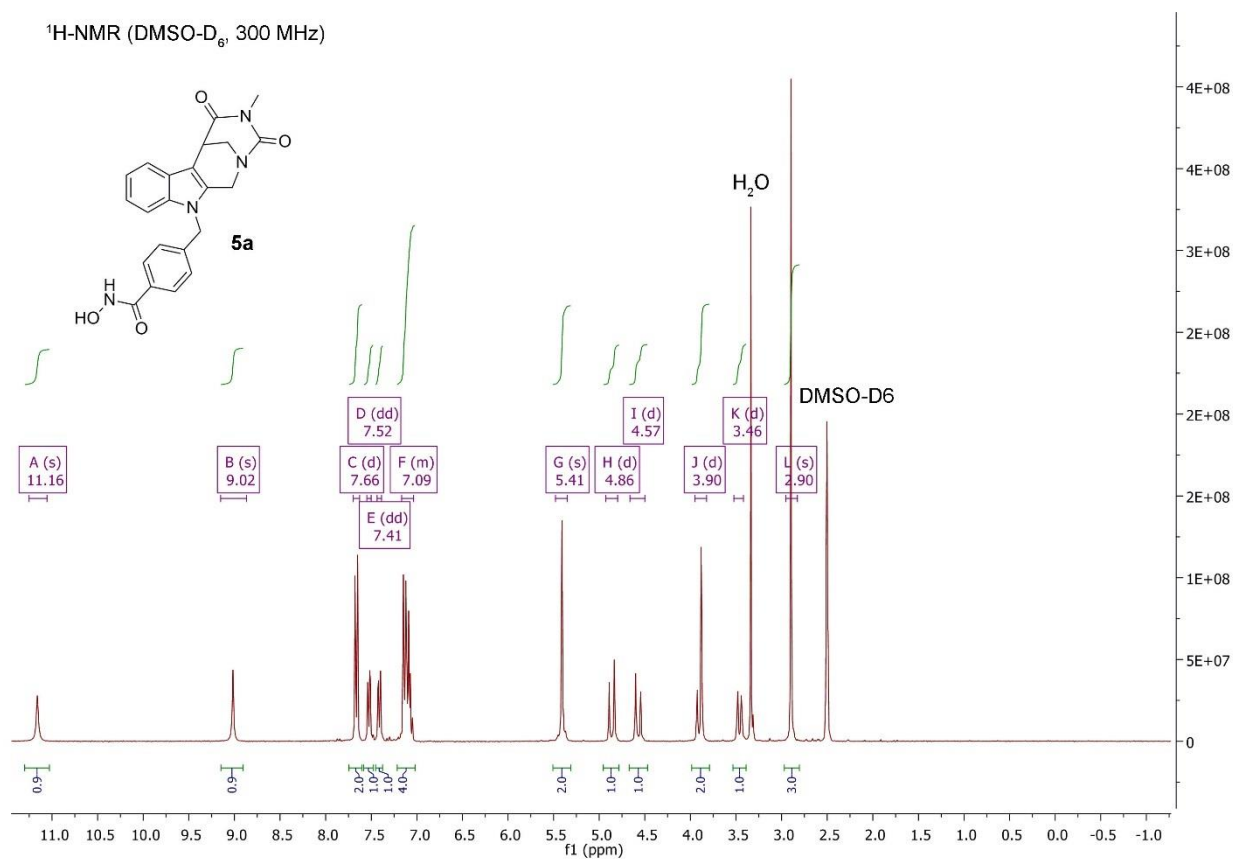
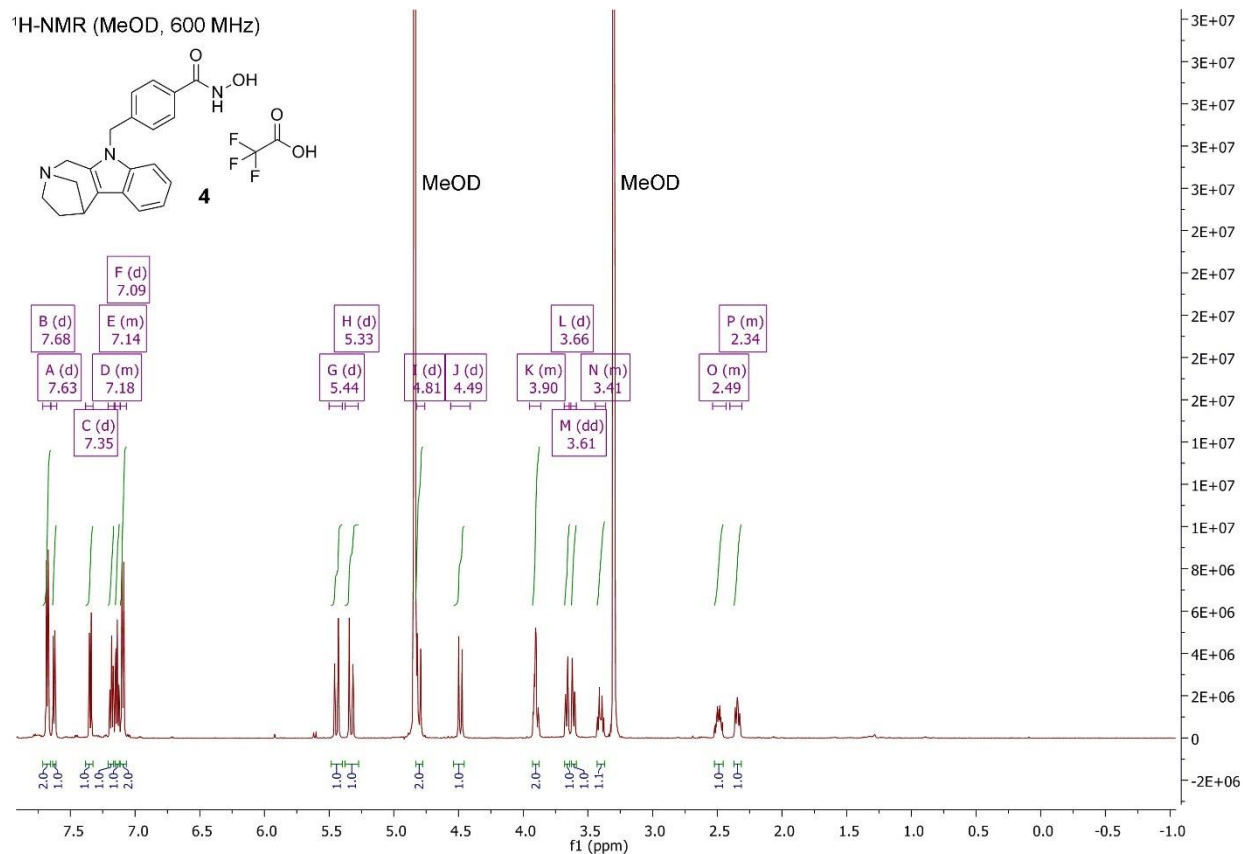
¹H-NMR (DMSO-D₆, 300 MHz)

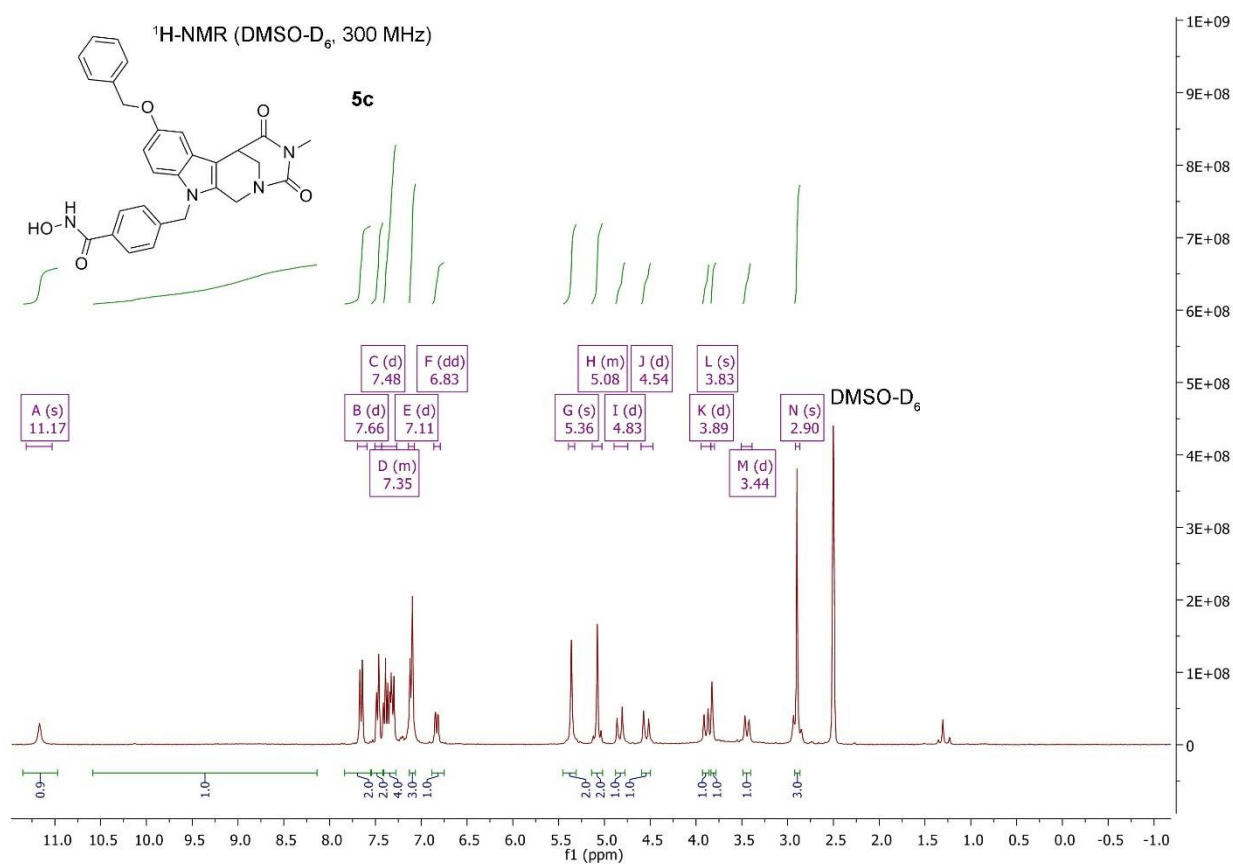
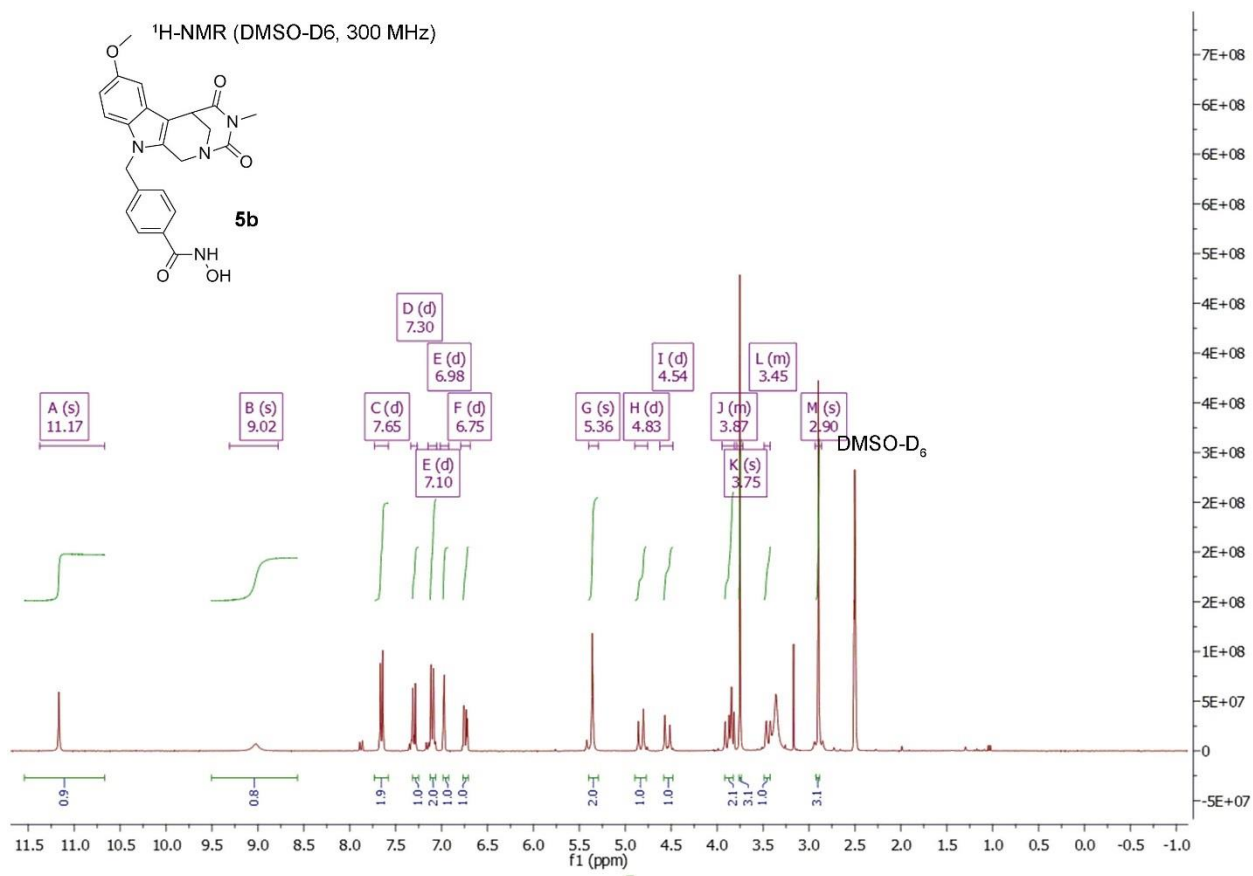


¹H-NMR (DMSO-D₆, 300 MHz)

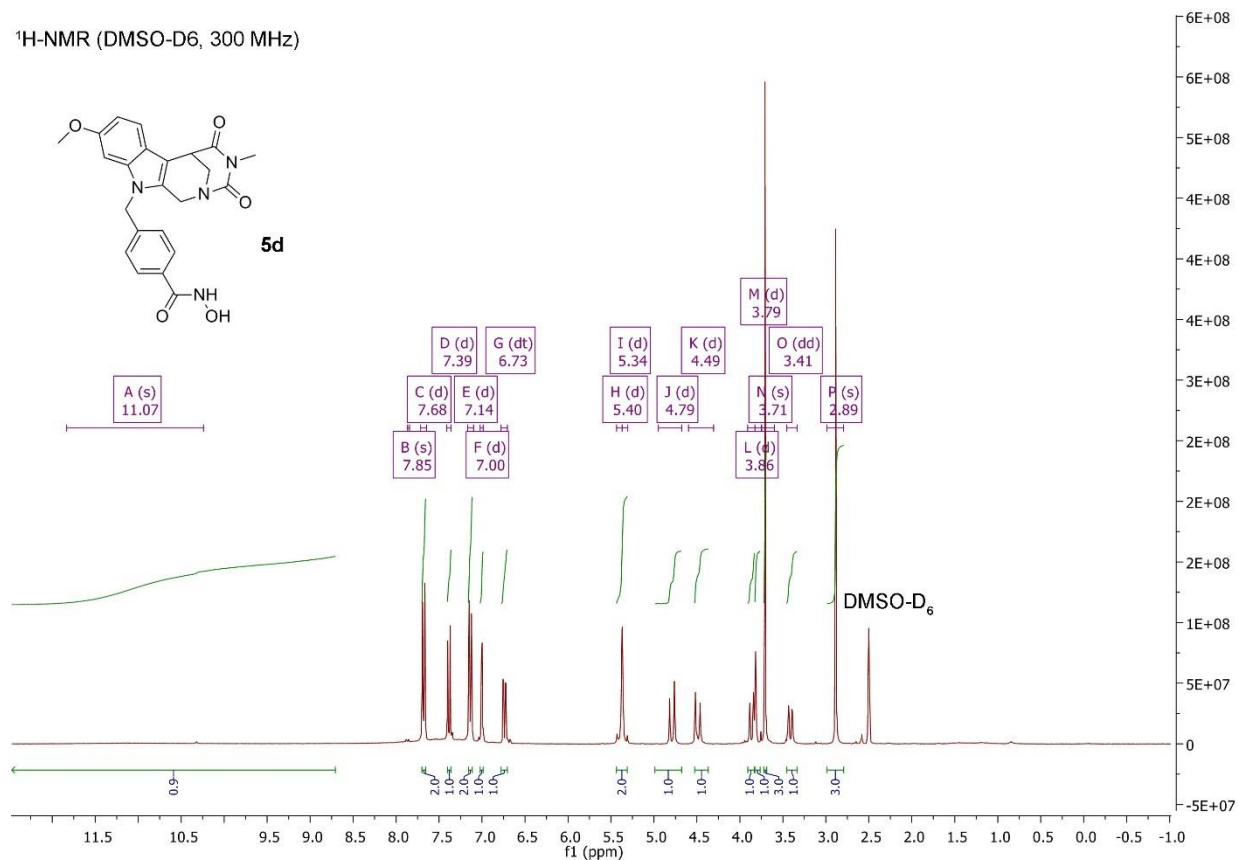




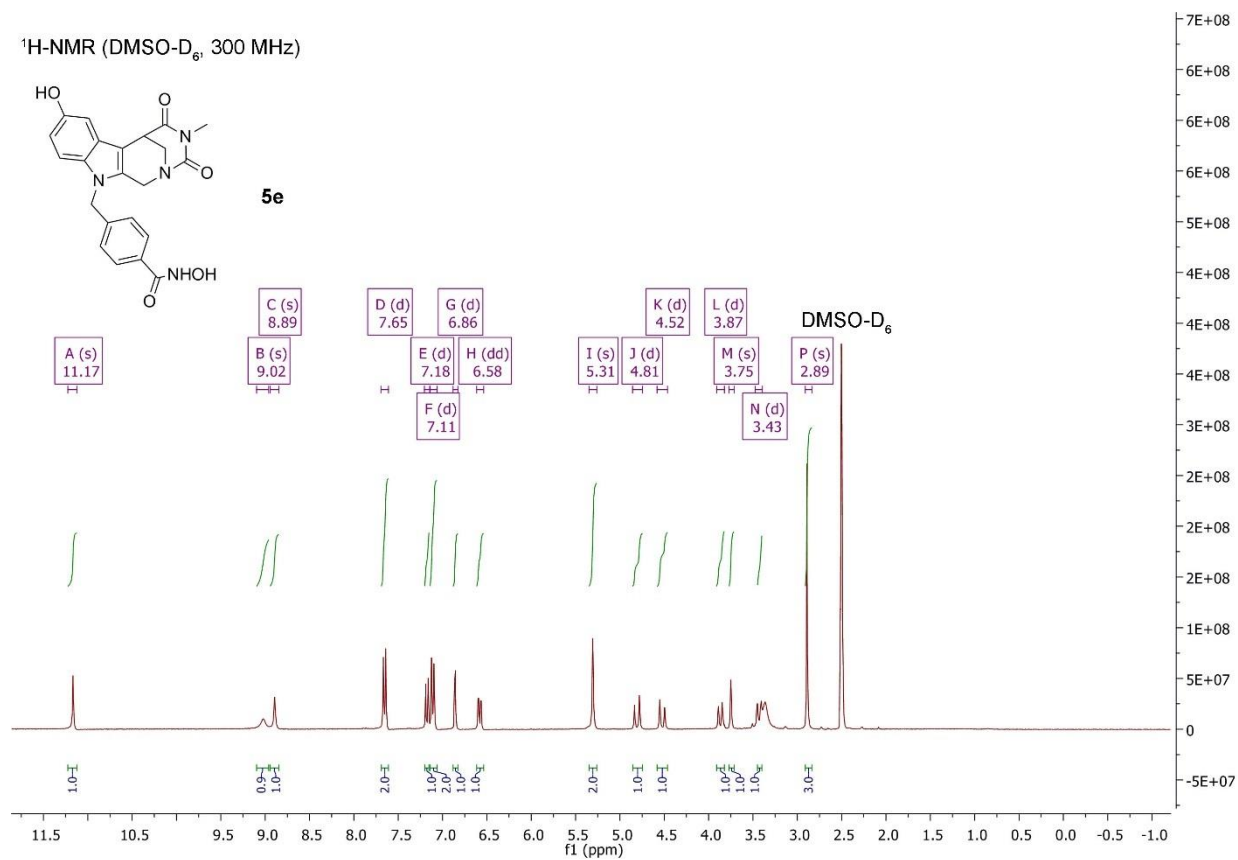




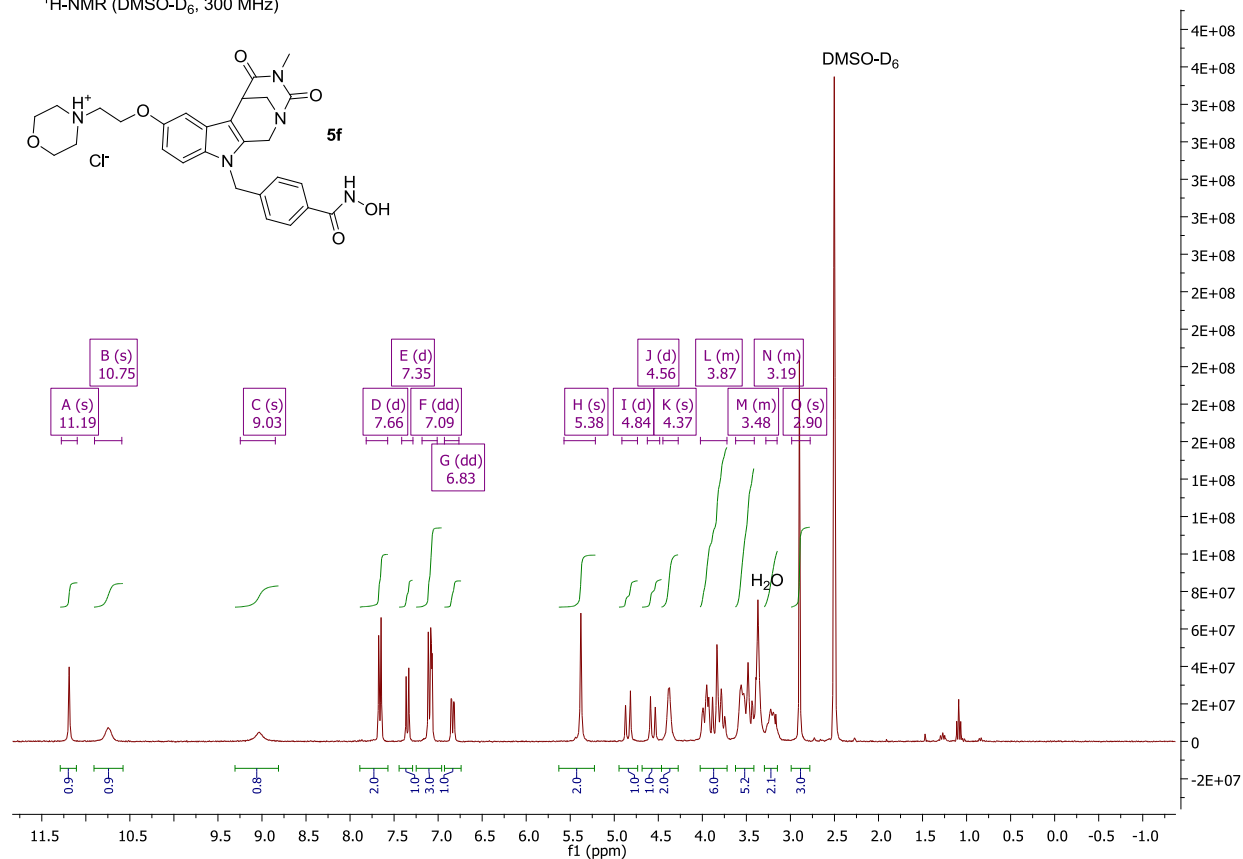
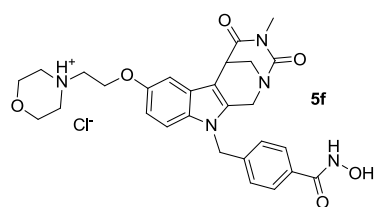
¹H-NMR (DMSO-D₆, 300 MHz)



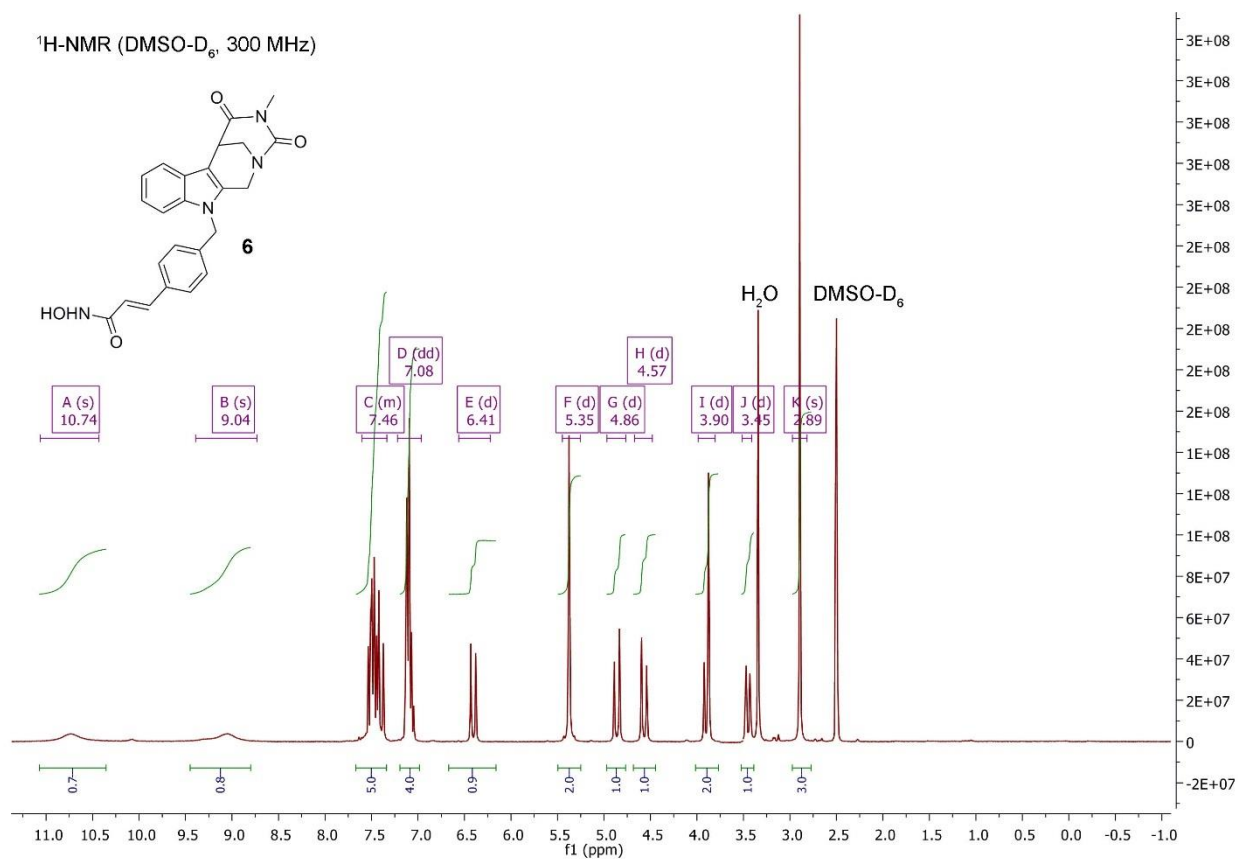
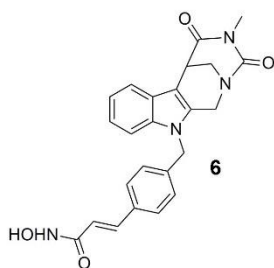
¹H-NMR (DMSO-D₆, 300 MHz)

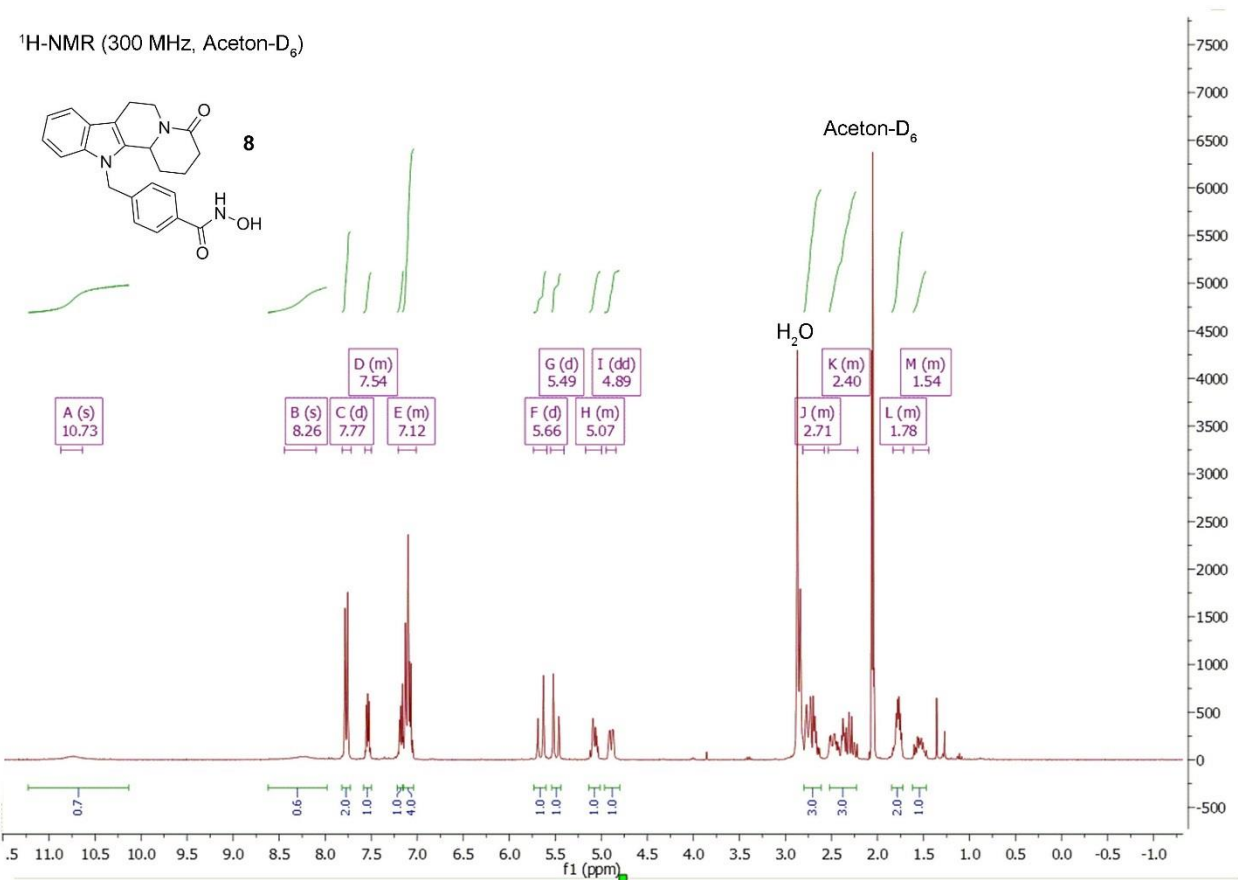
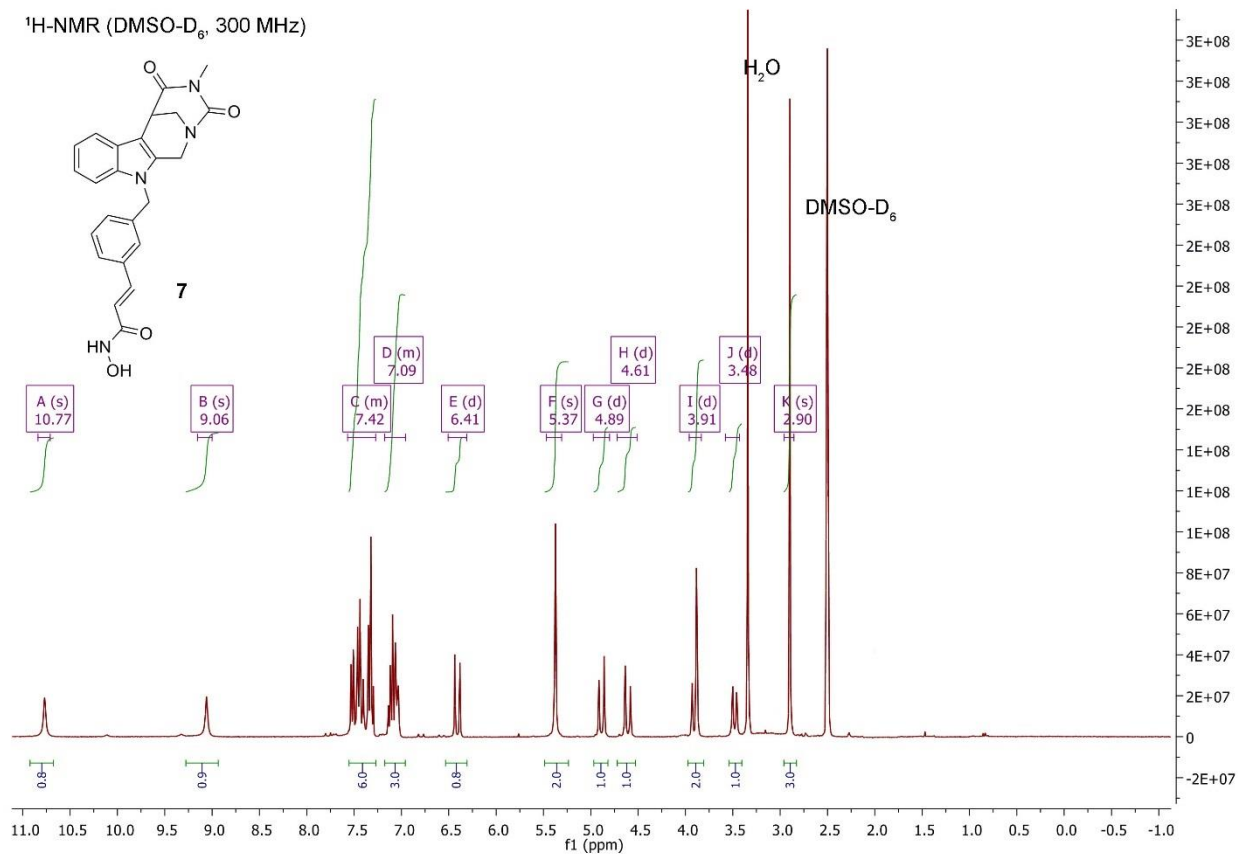


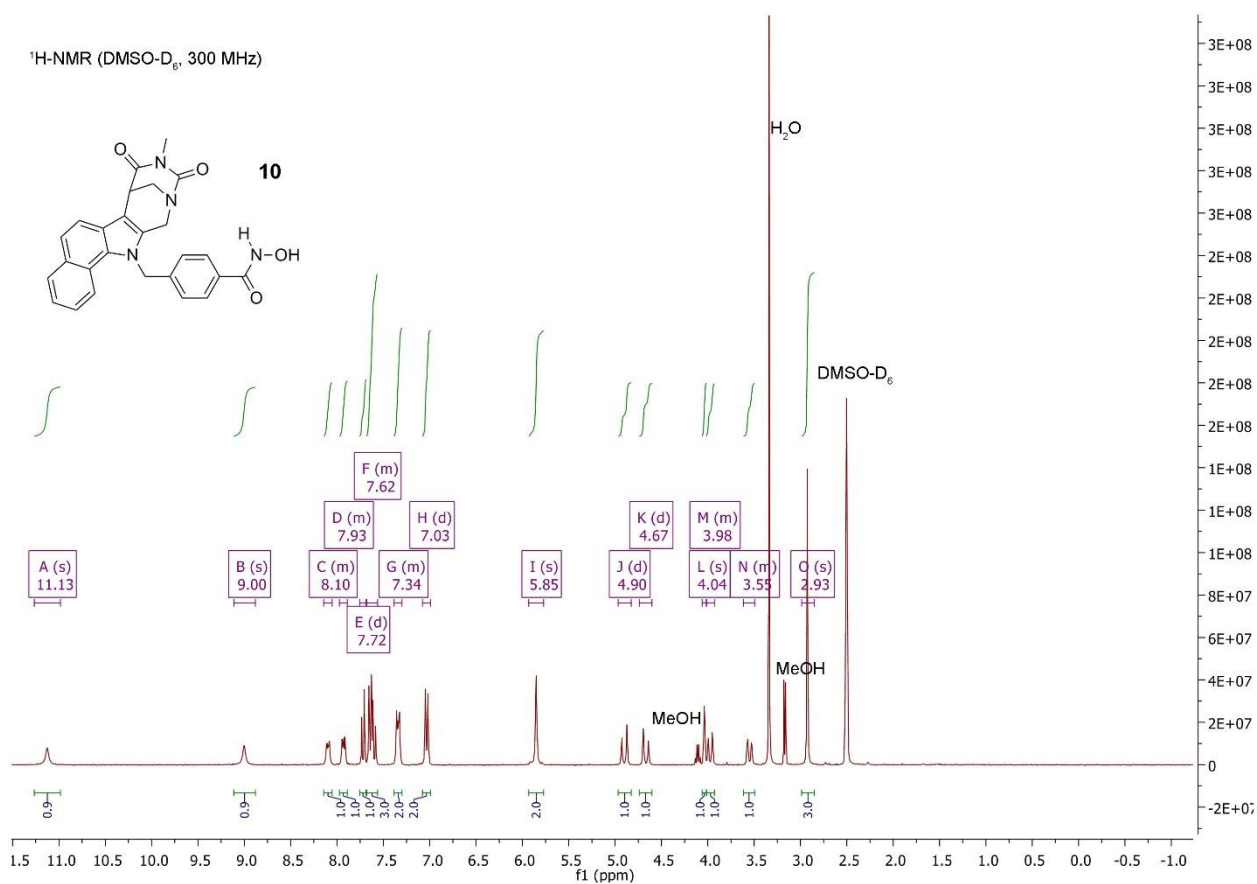
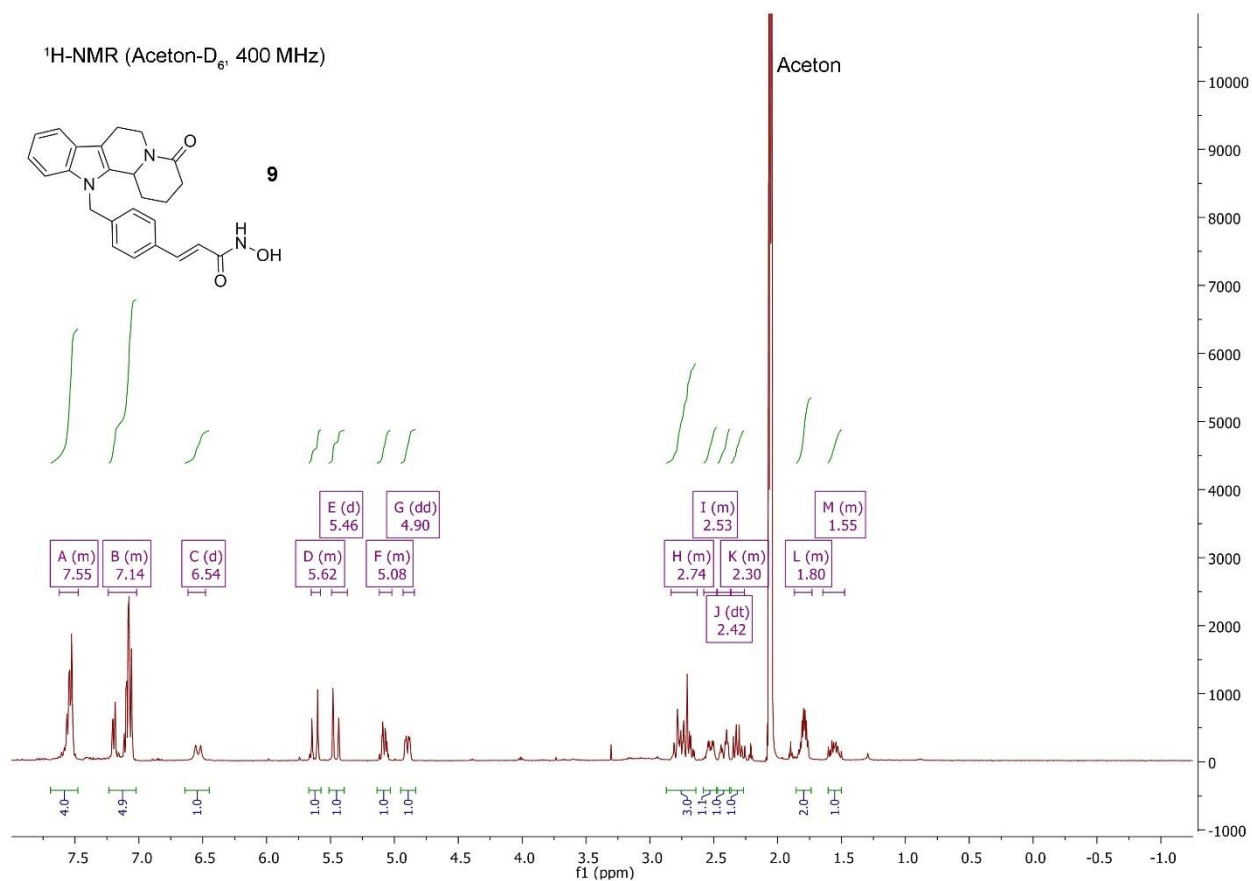
¹H-NMR (DMSO-D₆, 300 MHz)

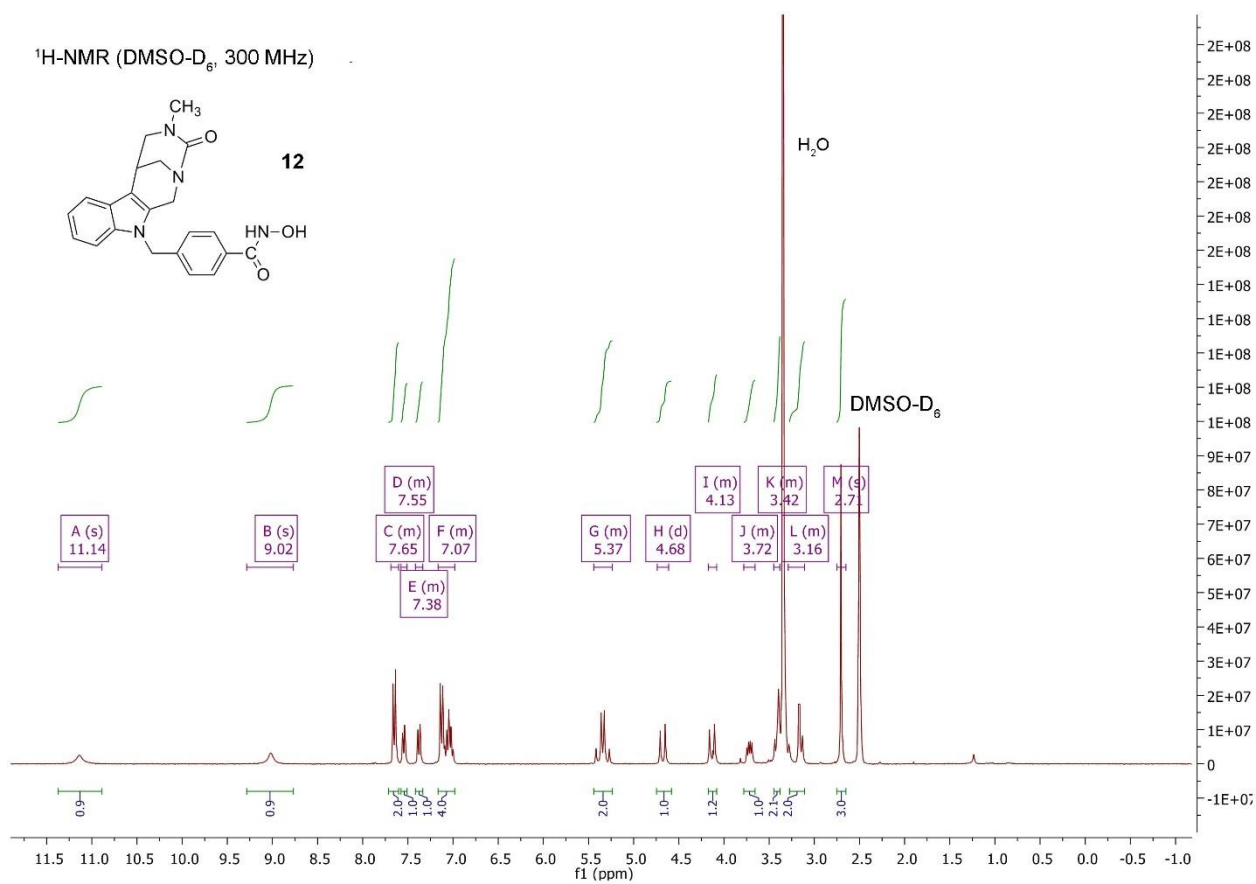
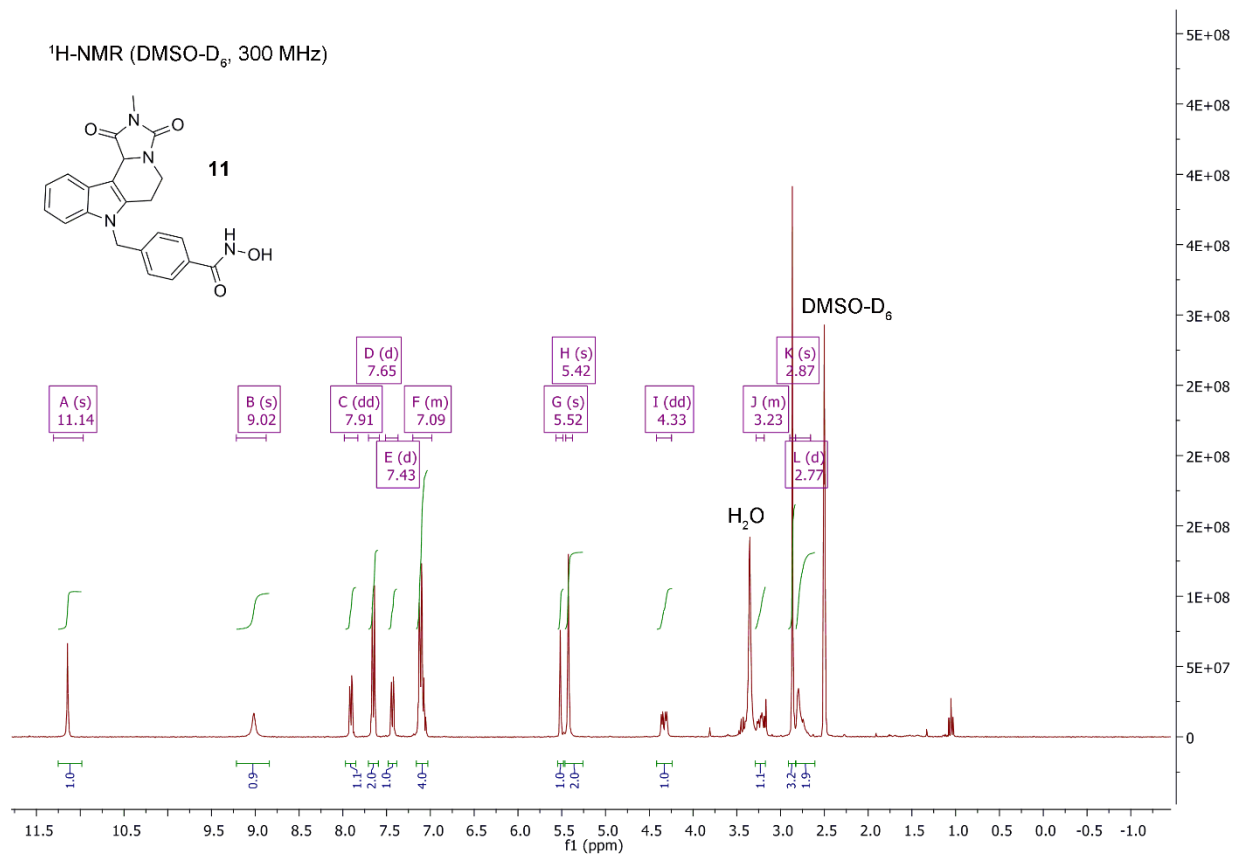


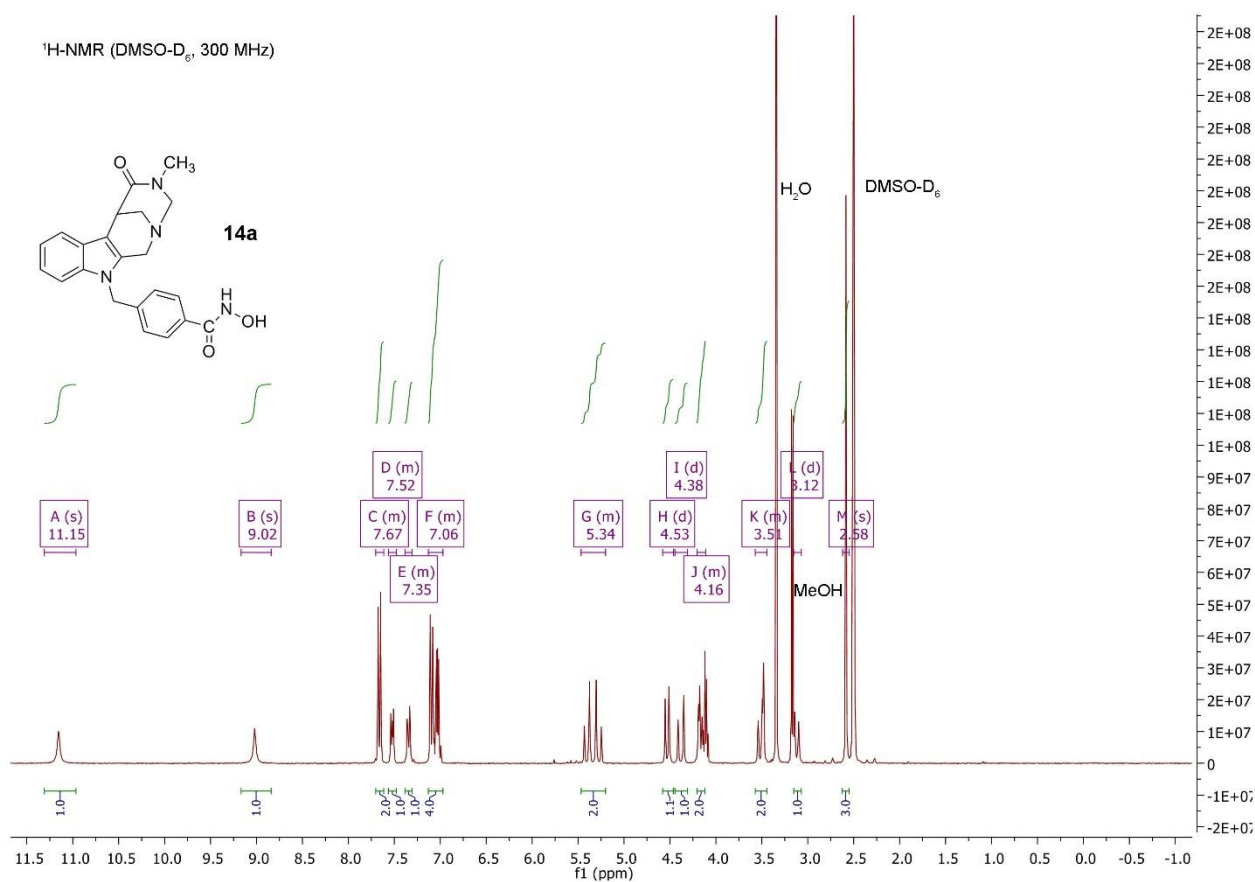
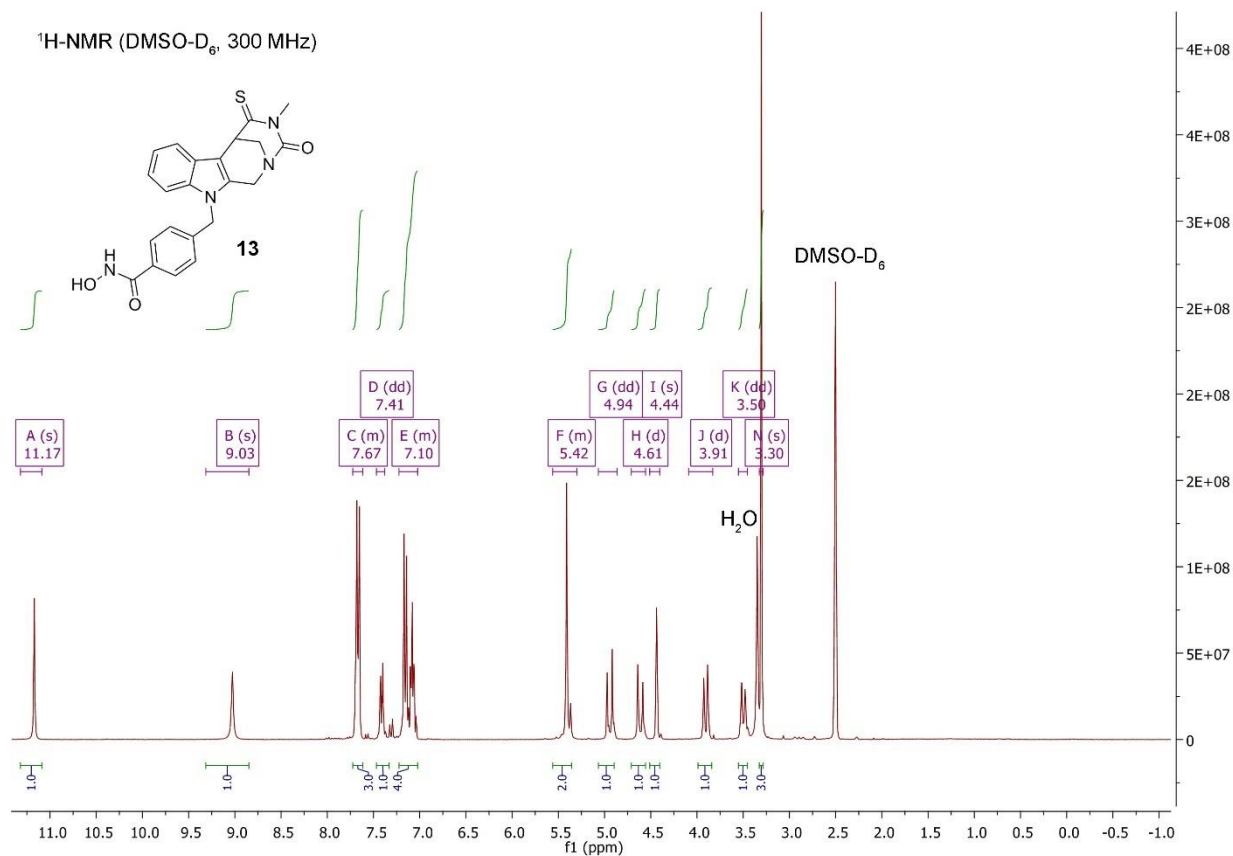
¹H-NMR (DMSO-D₆, 300 MHz)

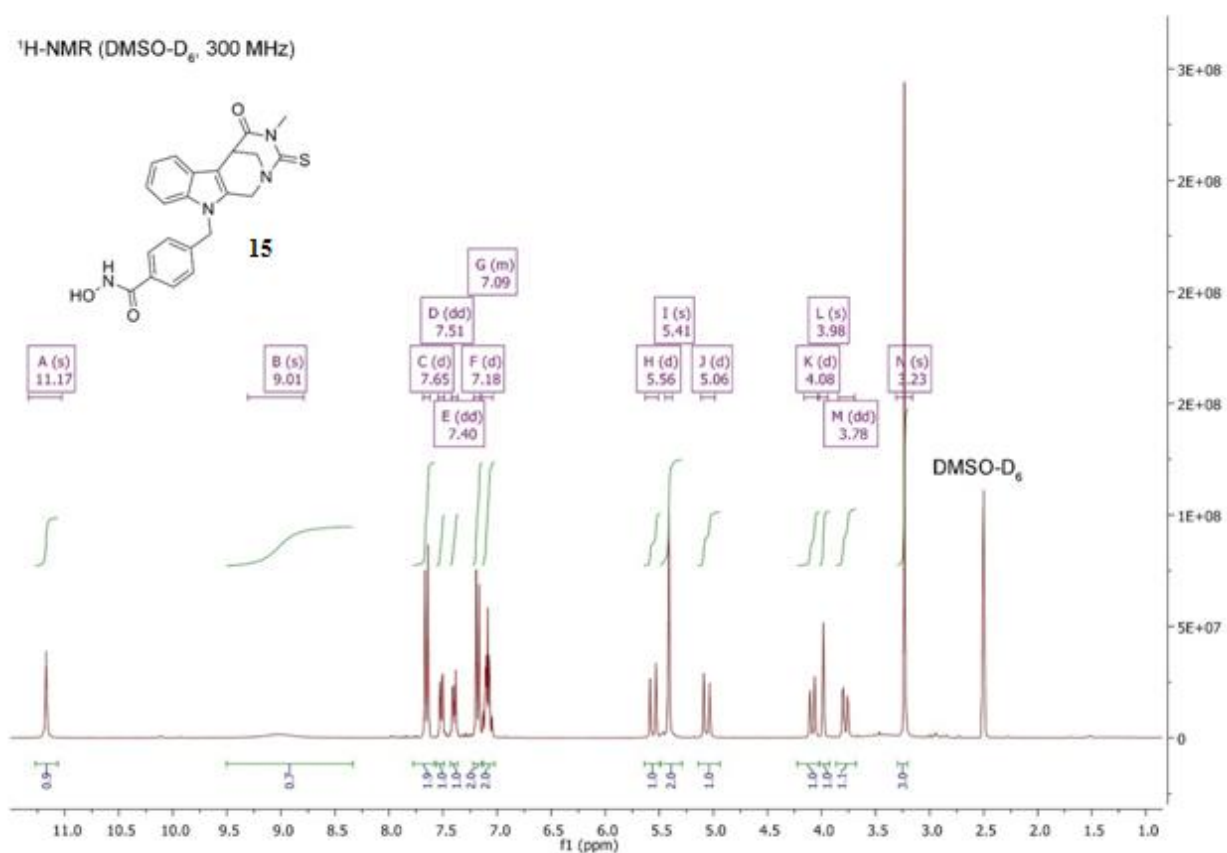
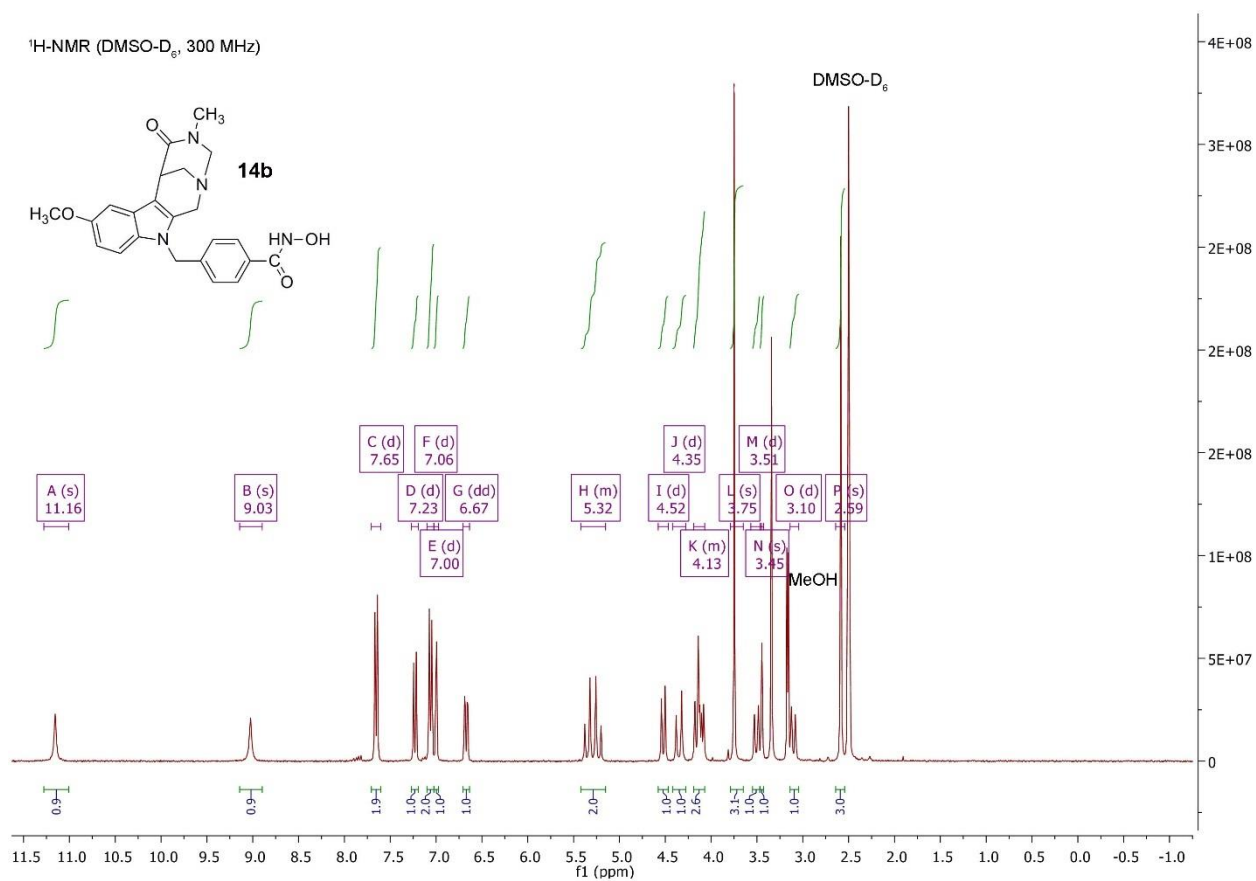






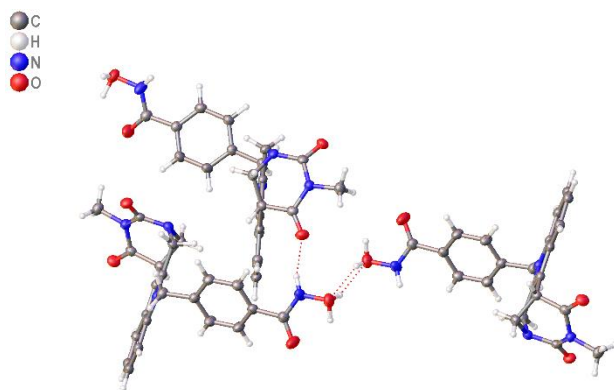






Crystallographic data of Marbostat-100 (5a),

Crystal Data and Experimental. For Full details see Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre: <http://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/deposit@ccdc.cam.ac.uk>. The data have been assigned to the following deposition number: CCDC 1518348



Experimental. Single colourless prism-shaped crystals of (**n126**) were obtained by recrystallization from methanol. A suitable crystal (0.31×0.23×0.07) mm³ was selected and mounted on a MiTeGen holder with inert oil on a SuperNova, Single source at offset, Atlas diffractometer. The crystal was kept at $T = 123(1)$ K during data collection. Using **Olex2** (Dolomanov et al., 2009), the structure was solved with the **ShelXT** (Sheldrick, 2015) structure solution program, using the Intrinsic Phasing solution method. The model was refined with version 2014/7 of **ShelXL** (Sheldrick, 2015) using Least Squares minimisation.

Crystal Data. C₂₂H₂₀N₄O₄, $M_r = 404.42$, monoclinic, P2₁/c (No. 14), $a = 11.52770(15)$ Å, $b = 10.22990(12)$ Å, $c = 15.93783(19)$ Å, $\beta = 99.6558(12)^\circ$, $\alpha = \gamma = 90^\circ$, $V = 1852.88(4)$ Å³, $T = 123(1)$ K, $Z = 4$, $Z' = 1$, $\mu(\text{CuK}\alpha) = 0.842$, 55591 reflections measured, 3701 unique ($R_{\text{int}} = 0.0274$) which were used in all calculations. The final wR_2 was 0.0896 (all data) and R_1 was 0.0333 ($I > 2(I)$).

Compound	Marbostat-100 (N126)
----------	----------------------

CCDC	1518348
Formula	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ N ₄ O ₄
$D_{\text{calc.}} / \text{g cm}^{-3}$	1.450
μ / mm^{-1}	0.842
Formula Weight	404.42
Colour	colourless
Shape	prism
Size/mm ³	0.31×0.23×0.07
T/K	123(1)
Crystal System	monoclinic
Space Group	P2 ₁ /c
$a/\text{\AA}$	11.52770(15)
$b/\text{\AA}$	10.22990(12)
$c/\text{\AA}$	15.93783(19)
$\alpha/^\circ$	90
$\beta/^\circ$	99.6558(12)
$\gamma/^\circ$	90
$V/\text{\AA}^3$	1852.88(4)
Z	4
Z'	1
Wavelength/Å	1.54184
Radiation type	CuK α
$\theta_{\text{min}}/^\circ$	3.890
$\theta_{\text{max}}/^\circ$	73.170
Measured Refl.	55591
Independent Refl.	3701
Reflections Used	3420
R_{int}	0.0274
Parameters	355
Restraints	0
Largest Peak	0.236
Deepest Hole	-0.263
GooF	1.039
wR_2 (all data)	0.0896
wR_2	0.0872
R_1 (all data)	0.0359
R_1	0.0333

Structure Quality Indicators

Reflections:	d min (Cu)	0.81	I/ σ	59.2	R _{int}	2.74%	complete at $2\theta=134^\circ$	100%
Refinement:	Shift	0.000	Max Peak	0.2	Min Peak	-0.3	Goof	1.039

A colourless prism-shaped crystal with dimensions $0.31 \times 0.23 \times 0.07$ mm³ was mounted on a MiTeGen holder with inert oil. X-ray diffraction data were collected using a SuperNova, Single source at offset, Atlas diffractometer equipped with a Oxford Cryosystems, CryoStream 700 low-temperature device, operating at $T = 123(1)$ K.

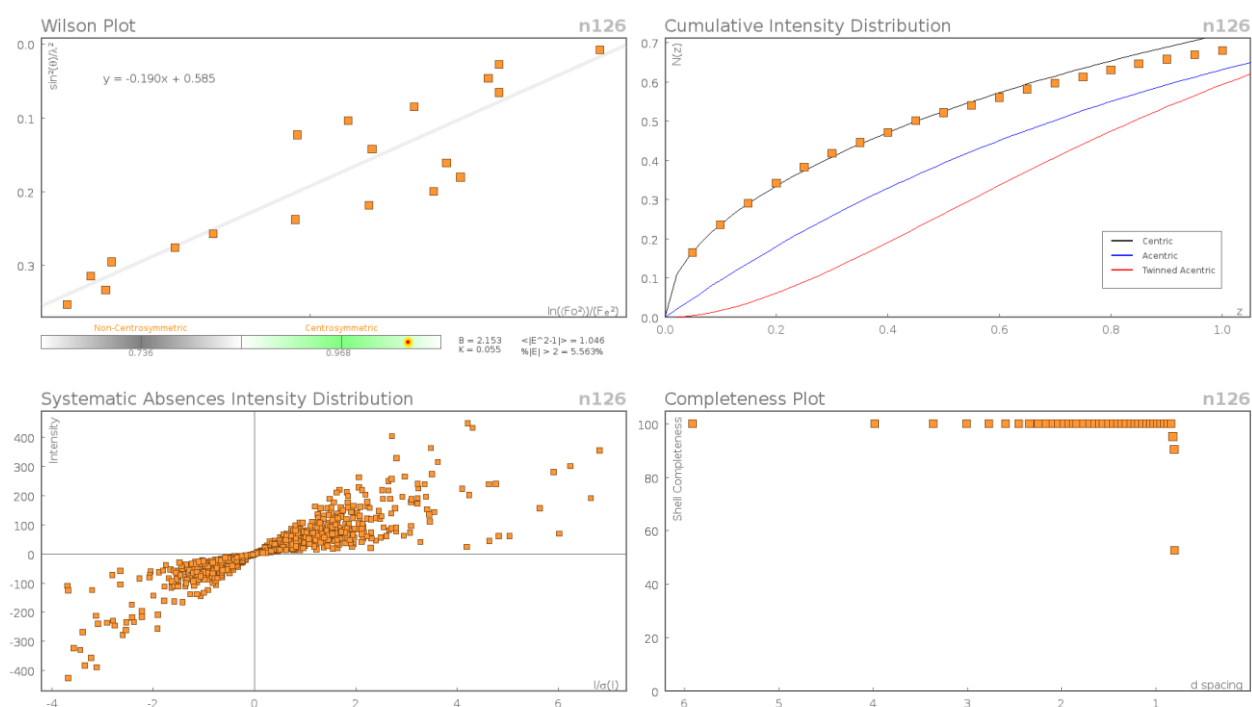
Data were measured using ω scans scans of 1.0° per frame for 2.5 s using CuK α radiation (sealed X-ray tube, 50 kV, 0.8 mA). The total number of runs and images was based on the strategy calculation from the program **CrysAlisPro** (Agilent, V1.171.37.34, 2014). The maximum resolution achieved was $\Theta = 73.170^\circ$.

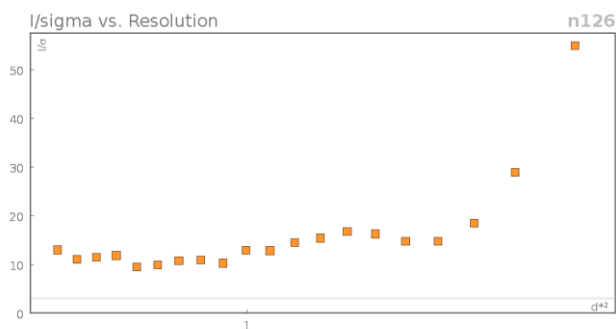
Cell parameters were retrieved using the **CrysAlisPro** (Agilent, V1.171.37.34, 2014) software and refined using **CrysAlisPro** (Agilent, V1.171.37.34, 2014) on 27788 reflections, 50 % of the observed reflections. Data reduction was performed using the **CrysAlisPro** (Agilent, V1.171.37.34, 2014) software which corrects for Lorentz polarisation. The final completeness is 100.00 out to 73.170° in Θ . The absorption coefficient μ of this material is 0.842 at this wavelength ($\lambda = 1.54184$) and the minimum and maximum transmissions are 0.85618 and 1.00000.

The structure was solved in the space group P2₁/c (# 14) by Intrinsic Phasing using the **ShelXT** (Sheldrick, 2015) structure solution program and refined by Least Squares using version 2014/7 of **ShelXL** (Sheldrick, 2015). All non-hydrogen atoms were refined anisotropically. Hydrogen atom positions were calculated geometrically and refined using the riding model.

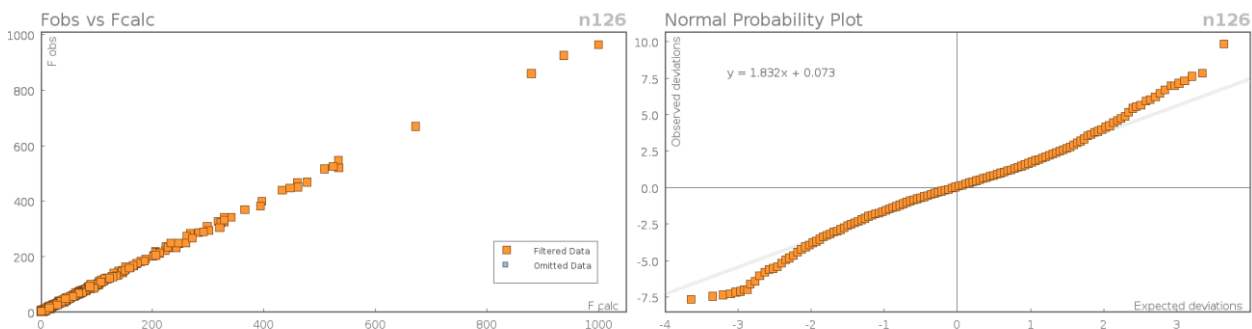
There is a single molecule in the asymmetric unit, which is represented by the reported sum formula. In other words: Z is 4 and Z' is 1.

Data Plots: Diffraction Data





Data Plots: Refinement and Data



Reflection Statistics

Total reflections (after filtering)	57597	Unique reflections	3701
Completeness	0.996	Mean I/σ	59.18
$hkl_{\max}$ collected	(14, 12, 19)	$hkl_{\min}$ collected	(-14, -11, -19)
$hkl_{\max}$ used	(14, 12, 19)	$hkl_{\min}$ used	(-14, 0, 0)
Lim $d_{\max}$ collected	100.0	Lim $d_{\min}$ collected	0.77
$d_{\max}$ used	11.36	$d_{\min}$ used	0.81
Friedel pairs	6518	Friedel pairs merged	1
Inconsistent equivalents	3	R_{int}	0.0274
R_{sigma}	0.0086	Intensity transformed	0
Omitted reflections	0	Omitted by user (OMIT hkl)	0
Multiplicity	(1365, 2250, 2382, 2127, 2060, 1611, 1092, 559, 285, 102, 33, 4)	Maximum multiplicity	36
Removed systematic absences2006		Filtered off (Shel/OMIT)	0

Table S1: Fractional Atomic Coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **n126**. U_{eq} is defined as 1/3 of the trace of the orthogonalised U_{ij} .

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
O3	1607.1(8)	55.7(8)	400.3(6)	32.0(2)
O4	3694.3(8)	3607.1(9)	1165.5(6)	34.6(2)
N3	1425.3(9)	853.8(9)	1715.4(6)	27.2(2)
O1	-5700(1)	753.2(11)	4310.1(7)	42.7(2)
N4	2955.8(8)	1554.9(10)	1002.1(6)	26.2(2)
N2	-911.4(8)	3269.3(9)	981.0(6)	25.5(2)
C9	-628.9(10)	4582.5(11)	945.8(7)	24.9(2)
C20	3016.6(10)	2797.5(11)	1361.6(7)	25.9(2)
C16	76(1)	2610.7(11)	1363.2(7)	25.1(2)
C14	566.1(10)	4736.9(11)	1314.9(7)	24.3(2)
C22	1953.7(10)	765.2(11)	1000.7(7)	25.4(2)
N1	-5015.8(10)	903.6(12)	3675.7(8)	40.6(3)
C7	-4031.6(10)	1162.9(12)	2139.7(8)	29.2(3)

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
C15	993.4(10)	3465.3(11)	1572.2(7)	24.1(2)
O2	-5245.2(11)	3074.4(10)	3687.0(8)	56.1(3)
C2	-4096.7(10)	2172.1(11)	2714.9(7)	26.3(2)
C5	-2742.2(10)	2464.5(11)	1424.4(7)	26.0(2)
C3	-3464.5(11)	3313.6(12)	2650.5(8)	32.6(3)
C12	385.8(12)	7037.6(12)	1040.3(8)	31.0(3)
C19	2196.5(10)	3022.3(11)	2001.2(7)	26.1(2)
C13	1072.1(11)	5987.3(11)	1361.9(7)	28.2(3)
C10	-1321.7(11)	5640.1(12)	614.7(7)	28.8(3)
C6	-3353.5(11)	1314.2(12)	1501.4(8)	29.6(3)
C11	-792.4(11)	6859.3(12)	667.7(8)	30.7(3)
C4	-2785.7(11)	3448.7(13)	2019.2(9)	33.0(3)
C1	-4825.7(11)	2102.8(12)	3405.1(8)	30.9(3)
C17	153.9(11)	1157.0(12)	1504.5(8)	28.7(3)
C8	-2058.2(10)	2672.2(13)	701.3(8)	28.8(3)
C18	2037.0(11)	1699.3(12)	2397.3(7)	29.6(3)
C21	3686.0(12)	1261.9(14)	353.7(9)	33.6(3)

Table S2: Anisotropic Displacement Parameters ($\times 10^4$) **n126**. The anisotropic displacement factor exponent takes the form: $-2\pi^2[h^2a^{*2} \times U_{11} + \dots + 2hka^* \times b^* \times U_{12}]$

Atom	U_{11}	U_{22}	U_{33}	U_{23}	U_{13}	U_{12}
O3	36.1(5)	23.7(4)	36.9(5)	-6.1(3)	8.4(4)	-2.1(3)
O4	31.6(4)	27.1(4)	46.0(5)	1.3(4)	9.0(4)	-6.0(4)
N3	32.1(5)	21.0(5)	30.1(5)	3.9(4)	9.4(4)	0.4(4)
O1	49.0(6)	43.0(6)	41.3(6)	7.9(4)	22.8(5)	-0.8(5)
N4	27.6(5)	23.4(5)	29.0(5)	-0.9(4)	8.3(4)	-0.1(4)
N2	25.3(5)	24.1(5)	29.2(5)	-0.3(4)	10.7(4)	0.2(4)
C9	29.9(6)	24.3(5)	23.0(5)	-0.3(4)	11.8(4)	0.8(4)
C20	25.6(5)	22.5(6)	28.4(5)	2.4(4)	1.1(4)	0.9(4)
C16	29.6(6)	23.2(6)	25.1(5)	0.7(4)	11.6(4)	1.3(4)
C14	29.6(6)	23.7(6)	21.6(5)	0.1(4)	9.9(4)	1.2(4)
C22	28.9(6)	17.2(5)	30.6(6)	2.5(4)	6.2(4)	2.7(4)
N1	39.5(6)	36.1(6)	52.6(7)	16.6(5)	26.4(5)	11.5(5)
C7	28.2(6)	23.9(6)	35.8(6)	0.1(5)	6.5(5)	-2.8(5)
C15	29.0(6)	21.4(5)	23.3(5)	-0.2(4)	8.6(4)	0.9(4)
O2	73.6(8)	36.4(6)	71.8(8)	-6.6(5)	51.1(6)	0.0(5)
C2	23.8(5)	24.8(6)	31.3(6)	2.5(5)	7.3(4)	2.9(4)
C5	23.2(5)	25.4(6)	30.1(6)	-1.3(4)	6.7(4)	1.4(4)
C3	37.2(7)	25.0(6)	39.1(7)	-7.0(5)	16.3(5)	-1.7(5)
C12	42.4(7)	22.4(6)	30.9(6)	2.1(5)	14.2(5)	0.1(5)
C19	31.2(6)	22.0(6)	24.8(5)	-1.1(4)	3.5(5)	0.5(4)
C13	33.8(6)	23.8(6)	28.5(6)	-0.5(4)	9.4(5)	-1.2(5)
C10	31.0(6)	31.5(6)	25.6(5)	1.7(5)	10.0(5)	5.7(5)
C6	31.8(6)	25.2(6)	32.6(6)	-5.5(5)	7.2(5)	-2.0(5)
C11	40.2(7)	27.2(6)	27.2(6)	5.2(5)	13.1(5)	9.2(5)
C4	36.6(7)	23.7(6)	42.4(7)	-5.2(5)	18.0(5)	-5.5(5)
C1	29.0(6)	30.3(6)	34.7(6)	2.7(5)	9.2(5)	1.1(5)
C17	30.9(6)	22.8(6)	34.7(6)	2.8(5)	12.6(5)	-1.8(5)
C8	27.7(6)	29.9(6)	30.2(6)	-4.8(5)	8.8(5)	-2.2(5)
C18	37.5(7)	26.4(6)	25.4(6)	3.8(5)	6.6(5)	3.2(5)
C21	30.7(6)	37.3(7)	35.1(7)	-4.2(5)	12.1(5)	-0.3(5)

Table S3: Bond Lengths in Å for **n126**.

Atom	Atom	Length/Å	Atom	Atom	Length/Å
O3	C22	1.2141(14)	N3	C17	1.4805(15)
O4	C20	1.2149(14)	N3	C18	1.4730(16)
N3	C22	1.3818(15)	O1	N1	1.3913(14)

Atom	Atom	Length/Å
N4	C20	1.3913(15)
N4	C22	1.4093(15)
N4	C21	1.4690(15)
N2	C9	1.3857(15)
N2	C16	1.3740(15)
N2	C8	1.4566(15)
C9	C14	1.4131(16)
C9	C10	1.3948(17)
C20	C19	1.5195(16)
C16	C15	1.3694(16)
C16	C17	1.5046(16)
C14	C15	1.4265(16)
C14	C13	1.4027(16)
N1	C1	1.3306(17)

Atom	Atom	Length/Å
C7	C2	1.3911(17)
C7	C6	1.3917(17)
C15	C19	1.5094(16)
O2	C1	1.2234(16)
C2	C3	1.3894(17)
C2	C1	1.4937(16)
C5	C6	1.3876(17)
C5	C4	1.3895(17)
C5	C8	1.5165(16)
C3	C4	1.3813(18)
C12	C13	1.3809(17)
C12	C11	1.4000(19)
C19	C18	1.5177(16)
C10	C11	1.3848(18)

Table S4: Bond Angles in ° for **n126**.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C22	N3	C17	112.52(9)
C22	N3	C18	115.09(9)
C18	N3	C17	112.19(9)
C20	N4	C22	120.60(10)
C20	N4	C21	118.74(10)
C22	N4	C21	116.63(10)
C9	N2	C8	126.98(10)
C16	N2	C9	108.09(9)
C16	N2	C8	124.88(10)
N2	C9	C14	108.11(10)
N2	C9	C10	130.08(11)
C10	C9	C14	121.82(11)
O4	C20	N4	120.47(11)
O4	C20	C19	124.66(11)
N4	C20	C19	114.87(10)
N2	C16	C17	125.11(10)
C15	C16	N2	110.08(10)
C15	C16	C17	124.77(11)
C9	C14	C15	106.45(10)
C13	C14	C9	119.46(10)
C13	C14	C15	134.09(11)
O3	C22	N3	123.82(11)
O3	C22	N4	120.35(11)
N3	C22	N4	115.83(10)
C1	N1	O1	118.81(11)
C2	C7	C6	119.88(11)

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C16	C15	C14	107.27(10)
C16	C15	C19	122.14(10)
C14	C15	C19	130.59(10)
C7	C2	C1	123.32(11)
C3	C2	C7	119.22(11)
C3	C2	C1	117.46(11)
C6	C5	C4	118.51(11)
C6	C5	C8	121.50(10)
C4	C5	C8	119.99(11)
C4	C3	C2	120.41(11)
C13	C12	C11	120.71(12)
C15	C19	C20	111.68(9)
C15	C19	C18	106.86(10)
C18	C19	C20	106.05(9)
C12	C13	C14	118.85(11)
C11	C10	C9	117.19(11)
C5	C6	C7	120.98(11)
C10	C11	C12	121.97(11)
C3	C4	C5	120.94(11)
N1	C1	C2	115.22(11)
O2	C1	N1	122.22(12)
O2	C1	C2	122.53(11)
N3	C17	C16	105.85(9)
N2	C8	C5	112.77(10)
N3	C18	C19	107.04(9)

Table S5: Torsion Angles in ° for **n126**.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
O4	C20	C19	C15	93.79(13)
O4	C20	C19	C18	-
				150.17(11)
O1	N1	C1	O2	-1.0(2)
O1	N1	C1	C2	-
				179.17(11)
N4	C20	C19	C15	-86.84(12)
N4	C20	C19	C18	29.21(13)
N2	C9	C14	C15	0.12(12)

Atom	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
N2	C9	C14	C13	- 179.68(10)
N2	C9	C10	C11	- 179.85(11)
N2	C16	C15	C14	0.40(12)
N2	C16	C15	C19	-179.94(9)
N2	C16	C17	N3	165.32(10)
C9	N2	C16	C15	-0.33(12)
C9	N2	C16	C17	- 178.32(10)
C9	N2	C8	C5	-96.98(13)
C9	C14	C15	C16	-0.32(12)
C9	C14	C15	C19	- 179.93(11)
C9	C14	C13	C12	-0.34(16)
C9	C10	C11	C12	-0.33(17)
C20	N4	C22	O3	143.99(11)
C20	N4	C22	N3	-36.55(15)
C20	C19	C18	N3	-64.87(12)
C16	N2	C9	C14	0.12(12)
C16	N2	C9	C10	179.53(11)
C16	N2	C8	C5	80.16(14)
C16	C15	C19	C20	96.25(12)
C16	C15	C19	C18	-19.30(14)
C14	C9	C10	C11	-0.51(16)
C14	C15	C19	C20	-84.18(14)
C14	C15	C19	C18	160.27(11)
C22	N3	C17	C16	-80.96(11)
C22	N3	C18	C19	53.94(13)
C22	N4	C20	O4	- 159.43(11)
C22	N4	C20	C19	21.17(15)
C7	C2	C3	C4	0.45(19)
C7	C2	C1	N1	26.83(17)
C7	C2	C1	O2	- 151.31(14)
C15	C16	C17	N3	-12.38(15)
C15	C14	C13	C12	179.93(12)
C15	C19	C18	N3	54.39(12)
C2	C7	C6	C5	-0.39(18)
C2	C3	C4	C5	1.6(2)
C3	C2	C1	N1	- 153.64(12)
C3	C2	C1	O2	28.23(19)
C13	C14	C15	C16	179.45(12)
C13	C14	C15	C19	-0.2(2)
C13	C12	C11	C10	0.83(18)
C10	C9	C14	C15	- 179.35(10)
C10	C9	C14	C13	0.85(16)
C6	C7	C2	C3	-1.03(18)
C6	C7	C2	C1	178.50(11)
C6	C5	C4	C3	-2.95(19)
C6	C5	C8	N2	- 136.96(11)
C11	C12	C13	C14	-0.47(18)
C4	C5	C6	C7	2.36(18)
C4	C5	C8	N2	44.33(16)
C1	C2	C3	C4	- 179.11(12)
C17	N3	C22	O3	-54.16(15)

Atom	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C17	N3	C22	N4	126.40(10)
C17	N3	C18	C19	-76.43(12)
C17	C16	C15	C14	178.40(10)
C17	C16	C15	C19	-1.94(17)
C8	N2	C9	C14	177.65(10)
C8	N2	C9	C10	-2.94(19)
C8	N2	C16	C15	-
				177.92(10)
C8	N2	C16	C17	4.09(17)
C8	C5	C6	C7	-
				176.37(11)
C8	C5	C4	C3	175.79(12)
C18	N3	C22	O3	175.62(11)
C18	N3	C22	N4	-3.82(14)
C18	N3	C17	C16	50.72(12)
C21	N4	C20	O4	-2.77(17)
C21	N4	C20	C19	177.82(10)
C21	N4	C22	O3	-13.14(16)
C21	N4	C22	N3	166.32(10)

Table S6: Hydrogen Fractional Atomic Coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **n126**. U_{eq} is defined as 1/3 of the trace of the orthogonalised U_{ij} .

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
H1	-4587(15)	239(17)	3608(10)	41(4)
H7	-4462(13)	336(15)	2164(9)	32(4)
H3	-3515(13)	4010(16)	3052(10)	39(4)
H12	727(13)	7914(16)	1072(10)	36(4)
H19	2579(12)	3653(15)	2413(9)	28(3)
H13	1918(13)	6105(14)	1622(9)	33(4)
H10	-2138(13)	5546(15)	375(9)	33(4)
H6	-3298(14)	591(16)	1090(10)	42(4)
H11	-1244(14)	7618(16)	460(10)	39(4)
H4	-2336(14)	4236(16)	1987(10)	41(4)
H17A	-230(13)	889(15)	1983(10)	35(4)
H17B	-174(12)	661(15)	987(9)	31(4)
H8A	-1963(13)	1841(15)	421(9)	32(4)
H8B	-2517(13)	3252(15)	271(9)	32(4)
H18A	2803(13)	1313(15)	2647(9)	31(4)
H18B	1531(13)	1762(15)	2835(10)	34(4)
H21A	3290(14)	1526(16)	-200(11)	39(4)
H21B	3841(14)	323(17)	379(10)	42(4)
H21C	4393(14)	1739(16)	504(10)	39(4)
H1A	-5200(40)	640(50)	4780(30)	83(15)
H1B	-5640(40)	1690(50)	4500(30)	85(14)

Table S7: Atomic Occupancies for all atoms that are not fully occupied in **n126**.

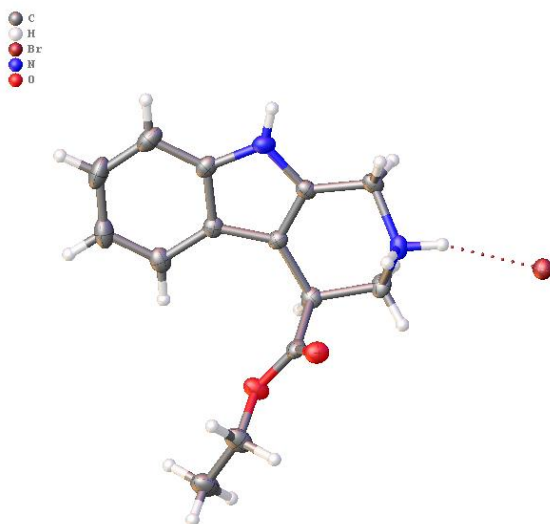
Atom	Occupancy
H1A	0.5
H1B	0.5

Citations

CrysAlisPro Software System, Agilent Technologies UK Ltd, Yarnton, Oxford, UK (2014).
O.V. Dolomanov and L.J. Bourhis and R.J. Gildea and J.A.K. Howard and H. Puschmann, Olex2: A complete structure solution, refinement and analysis program, J. Appl. Cryst., (2009), 42, 339-341.
Sheldrick, G.M., Crystal structure refinement with ShelXL, Acta Cryst., (2015), C27, 3-8.
Sheldrick, G.M., ShelXT-Integrated space-group and crystal-structure determination, Acta Cryst., (2015), A71, 3-8

Crystallographic data of 62b-Hydrobromide

Crystal Data and Experimental. For Full details see Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre: <http://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/deposit@ccdc.cam.ac.uk>. The data have been assigned to the following deposition number: [1532350](https://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/structures/StructureDepositor.do?structureId=1532350)



Experimental. Single clear colourless prism-shaped crystals of **(Q014)** were obtained by recrystallization from a solution of the free base in MeOH/ethyl acetate (1:1) under a hydrobromide atmosphere. A suitable crystal (0.36×0.17×0.10) mm³ was selected and mounted on a MITIGEN holder oil on a GV1000, TitanS2 diffractometer. The crystal was kept at $T = 123.00(10)$ K during data collection. Using **Olex2** (Dolomanov et al., 2009), the structure was solved with the **ShelXT** (Sheldrick, 2015) structure solution program, using the Intrinsic Phasing solution method. The model was refined with version 2016/6 of **ShelXL** (Sheldrick, 2015) using Least Squares minimisation.

Crystal Data. C₁₄H₁₇BrN₂O₂, $M_r = 325.20$, orthorhombic, P2₁2₁2 (No. 18), $a = 28.07952(18)$ Å, $b = 10.21829(6)$ Å, $c = 5.02462(4)$ Å, $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$, $V = 1441.687(18)$ Å³, $T = 123.00(10)$ K, $Z = 4$, $Z' = 1$, $\mu(\text{CuK}\alpha) = 3.891$, 40092 reflections measured, 2922 unique ($R_{\text{int}} = 0.0538$) which were used in all calculations. The final wR_2 was 0.0703 (all data) and R_1 was 0.0272 ($I > 2(I)$).

Compound	62b x HBr (Q014)
Formula	C ₁₄ H ₁₇ BrN ₂ O ₂
$D_{\text{calc.}} / \text{g cm}^{-3}$	1.498
μ / mm^{-1}	3.891
Formula Weight	325.20
Colour	clear colourless
Shape	prism
Size/mm ³	0.36×0.17×0.10
T/K	123.00(10)
Crystal System	orthorhombic
Flack Parameter	-0.025(6)
Hooft Parameter	-0.007(6)
Space Group	P2 ₁ 2 ₁ 2
$a/\text{\AA}$	28.07952(18)
$b/\text{\AA}$	10.21829(6)
$c/\text{\AA}$	5.02462(4)
$\alpha/^\circ$	90
$\beta/^\circ$	90
$\gamma/^\circ$	90
$V/\text{\AA}^3$	1441.687(18)
Z	4
Z'	1
Wavelength/Å	1.54184
Radiation type	CuK α
$\theta_{\text{min}}/^\circ$	3.148
$\theta_{\text{max}}/^\circ$	73.976
Measured Refl.	40092
Independent Refl.	2922
Reflections Used	2898
R_{int}	0.0538
Parameters	180
Restraints	0
Largest Peak	0.697
Deepest Hole	-0.321
GooF	1.075
wR_2 (all data)	0.0703
wR_2	0.0700
R_1 (all data)	0.0275
R_1	0.0272

Structure Quality Indicators

Reflections:	d min (Cu) 0.80	I/ σ 44.4	Rint 5.38%	complete at $2\theta=144^\circ$ 100%
Refinement:	Shift 0.002	Max Peak 0.7	Min Peak -0.3	Goof 1.075 -0.025(6)

A clear colourless prism-shaped crystal with dimensions $0.36 \times 0.17 \times 0.10$ mm³ was mounted on a MITIGEN holder oil. X-ray diffraction data were collected using a GV1000, TitanS2 diffractometer equipped with a Oxford Cryosystems CryoStream 700 low-temperature device, operating at $T = 123.00(10)$ K.

Data were measured using ω scans scans of 1.0° per frame for 1.0 s using CuK α radiation (gradient vaccum rotating-anode X-ray tube). The total number of runs and images was based on the strategy calculation from the program CrysAlisPro (Agilent). The maximum resolution achieved was $\Theta = 73.976^\circ$.

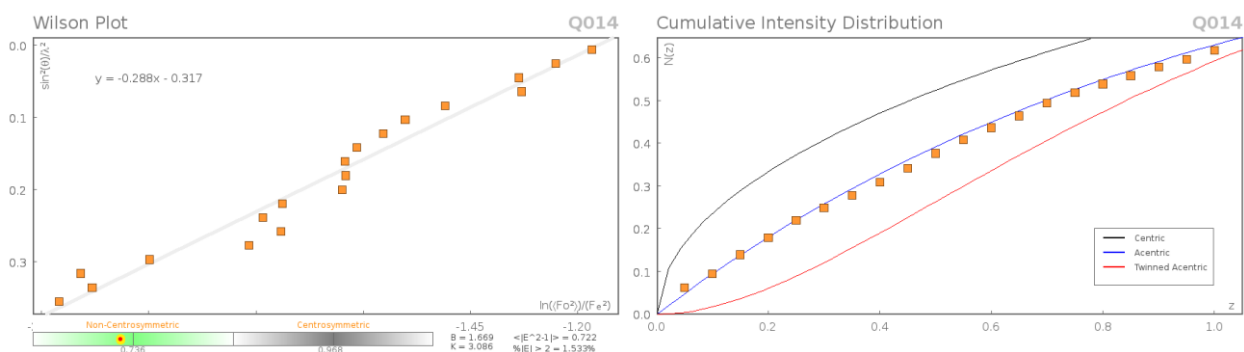
Cell parameters were retrieved using the CrysAlisPro (Agilent) software and refined using CrysAlisPro (Agilent) on 29970 reflections, 75 % of the observed reflections. Data reduction was performed using the CrysAlisPro (Agilent) software which corrects for Lorentz polarisation. The final completeness is 100.00 out to 73.976° in Θ . The absorption coefficient μ of this material is 3.891 at this wavelength ($\lambda = 1.54184$) and the minimum and maximum transmissions are 0.824 and 0.938.

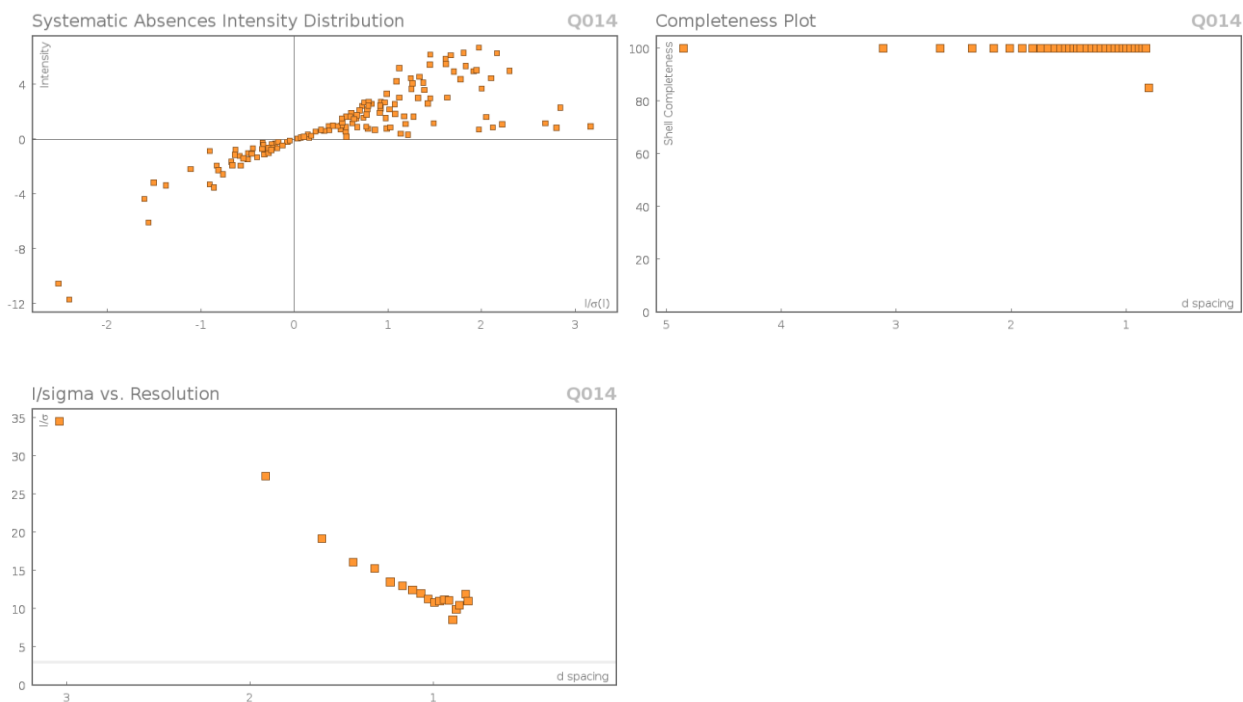
The structure was solved in the space group $P2_12_12$ (# 18) by Intrinsic Phasing using the **ShelXT** (Sheldrick, 2015) structure solution program and refined by Least Squares using version 2016/6 of **ShelXL** (Sheldrick, 2015). All non-hydrogen atoms were refined anisotropically. Hydrogen atom positions were calculated geometrically and refined using the riding model.

There is a single molecule in the asymmetric unit, which is represented by the reported sum formula. In other words: Z is 4 and Z' is 1.

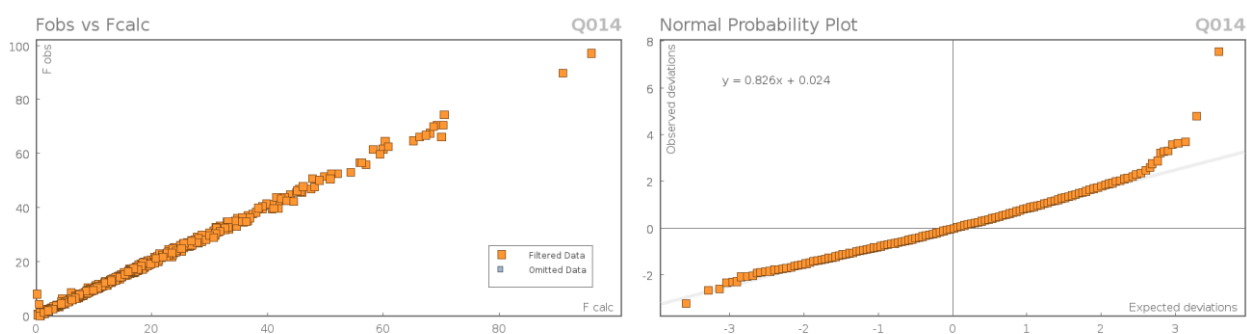
The Flack parameter was refined to -0.025(6). Determination of absolute structure using Bayesian statistics on Bijvoet differences using the Olex2 results in -0.007(6). Note: The Flack parameter is used to determine chirality of the crystal studied, the value should be near 0, a value of 1 means that the stereochemistry is wrong and the model should be inverted. A value of 0.5 means that the crystal consists of a racemic mixture of the two enantiomers.

Data Plots: Diffraction Data





Data Plots: Refinement and Data



Reflection Statistics

Total reflections (after filtering)	40256	Unique reflections	2922
Completeness	0.997	Mean I/σ	44.41
hkl_{max} collected	(35, 12, 5)	hkl_{min} collected	(-34, -12, -6)
hkl_{max} used	(34, 12, 6)	hkl_{min} used	(-34, 0, 0)
Lim d_{max} collected	100.0	Lim d_{min} collected	0.77
d_{max} used	14.04	d_{min} used	0.8
Friedel pairs	4974	Friedel pairs merged	0
Inconsistent equivalents	1	R_{int}	0.0538
R_{sigma}	0.017	Intensity transformed	0
Omitted reflections	0	Omitted by user (OMIT hkl)	0
Multiplicity	(1470, 2045, 1983, 1872, 1338, 818, 633, 413, 168, 37, 4)	Maximum multiplicity	31
Removed systematic absences	164	Filtered off (Shel/OMIT)	0

Images of the Crystal on the Diffractometer



Table S8: Fractional Atomic Coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **Q014**. U_{eq} is defined as 1/3 of the trace of the orthogonalised U_{ij} .

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
Br(1)	7987.1(2)	5771.1(3)	-1402.1(6)	20.31(11)
O(1)	6842.5(8)	3805(2)	6342(6)	24.7(5)
O(2)	6081.0(8)	3373(2)	5296(5)	26.4(5)
N(2)	6535.5(10)	8324(3)	7757(6)	23.5(6)
N(1)	7254.1(9)	6154(3)	3476(6)	21.4(5)
C(4)	6681.5(11)	7432(3)	5880(7)	19.9(6)
C(3)	6345.9(11)	6486(3)	5553(6)	18.0(6)
C(2)	6410.3(10)	5352(3)	3688(7)	20.1(6)
C(12)	6849.0(11)	5576(3)	1921(6)	23.8(7)
C(6)	5965.6(11)	6767(3)	7370(7)	19.8(6)
C(5)	7149.6(11)	7498(3)	4485(7)	21.8(6)
C(7)	6099.9(11)	7926(3)	8724(7)	22.5(6)
C(1)	6475.1(11)	4095(3)	5254(6)	20.2(6)
C(11)	5531.2(11)	6164(3)	8041(7)	26.4(7)
C(14)	5668.8(13)	1381(3)	6053(10)	37.0(9)
C(10)	5258.5(12)	6707(4)	10029(8)	33.4(8)
C(8)	5823.3(13)	8476(4)	10737(8)	30.6(8)
C(13)	6107.8(13)	2142(3)	6740(9)	32.9(9)
C(9)	5402.4(13)	7855(4)	11347(9)	36.5(8)

Table S9: Anisotropic Displacement Parameters ($\times 10^4$) **Q014**. The anisotropic displacement factor exponent takes the form: $-2\pi^2[h^2a^{*2} \times U_{11} + \dots + 2hka^* \times b^* \times U_{12}]$

Atom	U_{11}	U_{22}	U_{33}	U_{23}	U_{13}	U_{12}
Br(1)	21.71(16)	22.53(16)	16.69(17)	1.06(12)	-1.10(12)	0.53(11)
O(1)	23.4(10)	24.2(10)	26.5(12)	0.3(10)	-7(1)	1.8(8)
O(2)	23.2(10)	23.2(11)	32.9(14)	7.5(10)	-6.8(10)	-2.2(9)
N(2)	24.5(12)	17.5(12)	28.6(16)	-0.4(11)	-2.3(12)	0.3(10)
N(1)	19.3(11)	29.0(14)	16.0(13)	5.3(12)	0.9(11)	2.6(9)
C(4)	19.9(13)	18.3(13)	21.4(17)	4.1(13)	-2.9(12)	-0.2(11)
C(3)	20.2(13)	18.2(14)	15.5(15)	1.2(12)	-2.4(12)	1.8(11)
C(2)	21.0(13)	23.5(14)	15.7(15)	2.0(12)	-4.8(13)	-0.6(11)
C(12)	24.1(14)	32.4(17)	14.8(16)	-1.8(13)	-1.5(12)	1.6(12)
C(6)	19.2(14)	21.8(14)	18.6(15)	2.8(12)	-2.9(12)	3.1(12)
C(5)	22.1(14)	19.8(14)	23.3(16)	5.1(12)	-1.7(12)	-0.6(11)
C(7)	23.9(14)	23.0(14)	20.5(16)	0.8(14)	-2.8(14)	6.7(11)
C(1)	21.7(14)	20.7(14)	18.2(15)	-4.8(13)	-0.2(11)	0.7(12)
C(11)	20.1(14)	31.6(16)	28(2)	6.5(13)	-1.8(13)	2.0(12)
C(14)	36.0(18)	24.9(16)	50(3)	7.2(19)	-1.1(19)	-0.4(14)
C(10)	21.5(15)	48(2)	31(2)	8.6(17)	4.7(15)	4.0(15)
C(8)	35.0(17)	30.5(17)	26.4(19)	-4.2(15)	-2.2(15)	12.2(14)
C(13)	29.7(16)	26.8(16)	42(2)	13.6(17)	-6.5(17)	0.1(13)
C(9)	31.6(16)	50(2)	28(2)	1(2)	7.0(17)	16.6(15)

Table S10: Bond Lengths in Å for **Q014**.

Atom	Atom	Length/Å	Atom	Atom	Length/Å
O(1)	C(1)	1.205(4)	C(3)	C(6)	1.434(5)
O(2)	C(1)	1.330(4)	C(2)	C(12)	1.536(4)
O(2)	C(13)	1.454(4)	C(2)	C(1)	1.517(4)
N(2)	C(4)	1.374(4)	C(6)	C(7)	1.417(5)
N(2)	C(7)	1.378(4)	C(6)	C(11)	1.408(4)
N(1)	C(12)	1.501(4)	C(7)	C(8)	1.394(5)
N(1)	C(5)	1.494(4)	C(11)	C(10)	1.376(5)
C(4)	C(3)	1.360(4)	C(14)	C(13)	1.498(5)
C(4)	C(5)	1.491(4)	C(10)	C(9)	1.406(6)
C(3)	C(2)	1.502(4)	C(8)	C(9)	1.376(5)

Table S11: Bond Angles in ° for **Q014**.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C(1)	O(2)	C(13)	116.4(3)
C(4)	N(2)	C(7)	108.1(3)
C(5)	N(1)	C(12)	112.9(2)
N(2)	C(4)	C(5)	123.8(3)
C(3)	C(4)	N(2)	110.3(3)
C(3)	C(4)	C(5)	125.9(3)
C(4)	C(3)	C(2)	122.7(3)
C(4)	C(3)	C(6)	107.3(3)
C(6)	C(3)	C(2)	129.9(3)
C(3)	C(2)	C(12)	110.0(2)
C(3)	C(2)	C(1)	110.1(3)
C(1)	C(2)	C(12)	109.3(3)
N(1)	C(12)	C(2)	111.5(3)
C(7)	C(6)	C(3)	106.0(3)
C(11)	C(6)	C(3)	135.2(3)
C(11)	C(6)	C(7)	118.8(3)
C(4)	C(5)	N(1)	106.9(2)
N(2)	C(7)	C(6)	108.3(3)
N(2)	C(7)	C(8)	129.2(3)
C(8)	C(7)	C(6)	122.5(3)
O(1)	C(1)	O(2)	124.6(3)
O(1)	C(1)	C(2)	123.2(3)
O(2)	C(1)	C(2)	112.2(3)
C(10)	C(11)	C(6)	118.7(4)
C(11)	C(10)	C(9)	121.2(3)
C(9)	C(8)	C(7)	117.0(3)
O(2)	C(13)	C(14)	106.9(3)
C(8)	C(9)	C(10)	121.8(4)

Table S12: Hydrogen Fractional Atomic Coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **Q014**. U_{eq} is defined as 1/3 of the trace of the orthogonalised U_{ij} .

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
H(2)	6689.34	9011.55	8243.99	28
H(1A)	7331(14)	5690(40)	4800(100)	26
H(2A)	6127.36	5272.15	2557.86	24
H(12A)	6948.6	4749.26	1153.46	29
H(12B)	6765.38	6161.2	474.77	29
H(5A)	7396.84	7780.81	5704.68	26
H(5B)	7134.32	8114.24	3018.5	26
H(11)	5430.63	5413.15	7158.02	32
H(14A)	5658.41	1234.74	4166.94	55
H(14B)	5392.19	1866.61	6589.7	55
H(14C)	5674.25	555.41	6962.98	55
H(10)	4973.72	6307.54	10510.97	40
H(8)	5918.91	9229.71	11628.04	37
H(13A)	6121.73	2301.84	8640.93	39
H(13B)	6390.34	1659.44	6218.68	39
H(9)	5207.84	8204.06	12666.02	44
H(1B)	7503(17)	6210(50)	2180(100)	38(12)

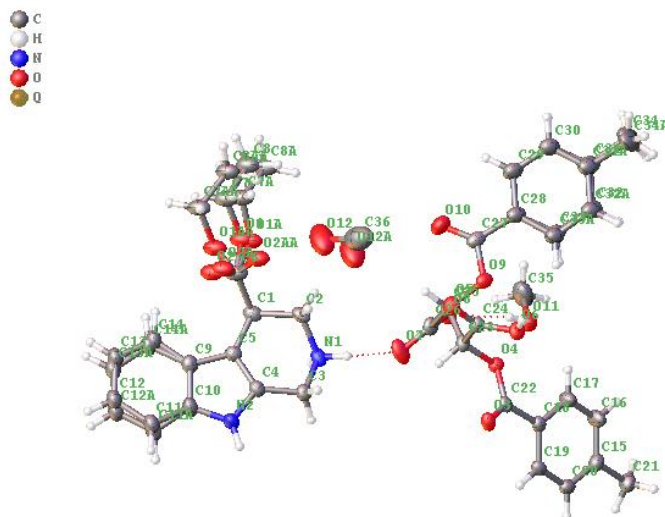
Citations

O.V. Dolomanov and L.J. Bourhis and R.J. Gildea and J.A.K. Howard and H. Puschmann, Olex2: A complete structure solution, refinement and analysis program, *J. Appl. Cryst.*, (2009), **42**, 339-341.

Sheldrick, G.M., Crystal structure refinement with ShelXL, *Acta Cryst.*, (2015), **C27**, 3-8.

Sheldrick, G.M., ShelXT-Integrated space-group and crystal-structure determination, *Acta Cryst.*, (2015), **A71**, 3-8.

Crystal Data and Experimental. For Full details see Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre: <http://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/deposit@ccdc.cam.ac.uk>. The data have been assigned to the following deposition number: [1532351](#)



Crystal Data. C_{35.995}H_{37.99}N₂O_{11.995}, $M_r = 690.53$, monoclinic, C2 (No. 5), $a = 33.0094(4) \text{ \AA}$, $b = 7.65881(11) \text{ \AA}$, $c = 14.20813(16) \text{ \AA}$, $\beta = 91.1146(11)^\circ$, $\alpha = \gamma = 90^\circ$, $V = 3591.31(8) \text{ \AA}^3$, $T = 293(2) \text{ K}$, $Z = 4$, $Z' = 1$, $\mu(\text{CuK}\alpha) = 0.808$, 36890 reflections measured, 6807 unique ($R_{\text{int}} = 0.0338$) which were used in all calculations. The final wR_2 was 0.1113 (all data) and R_1 was 0.0405 ($I > 2(I)$).

Compound	62a (mC-gauss)
Formula	C _{35.995} H _{37.99} N ₂ O _{11.995}
$D_{calc.}/\text{g cm}^{-3}$	1.277
μ/mm^{-1}	0.808
Formula Weight	690.53
T/K	293(2)
Crystal System	monoclinic
Flack Parameter	-0.08(5)
Hooft Parameter	-0.05(4)
Space Group	C2
$a/\text{\AA}$	33.0094(4)
$b/\text{\AA}$	7.65881(11)
$c/\text{\AA}$	14.20813(16)
$\alpha/^\circ$	90
$\beta/^\circ$	91.1146(11)
$\gamma/^\circ$	90
$V/\text{\AA}^3$	3591.31(8)
Z	4
Z'	1
$\Theta_{min}/^\circ$	4.067
$\Theta_{max}/^\circ$	73.534
Measured Refl.	36890
Independent Refl.	6807
Reflections Used	6620
R_{int}	0.0338
Parameters	617
Restraints	458
Largest Peak	0.576
Deepest Hole	-0.311
GooF	1.023
wR_2 (all data)	0.1113
wR_2	0.1102
R_1 (all data)	0.0415
R_1	0.0405

Structure Quality Indicators

Reflections:	d min (Cu)	0.80	I/σ	30.4	R _{int}	3.38%	complete at 2θ=134°	94%	
Refinement:	Shift	0.000	Max Peak	0.6	Min Peak	-0.3	Goof	1.023	-0.08(5)

A crystal with dimensions was mounted on a MITIGEN holder oil. Data were collected using a diffractometer equipped with a low-temperature apparatus operating at $T = 293(2)$ K.

Data were measured using scans of 1.0° per frame for 3.0 s using $\text{CuK}\alpha$ radiation. The total number of runs and images was based on the strategy calculation from the program. The actually achieved resolution was $\Theta = 73.534$.

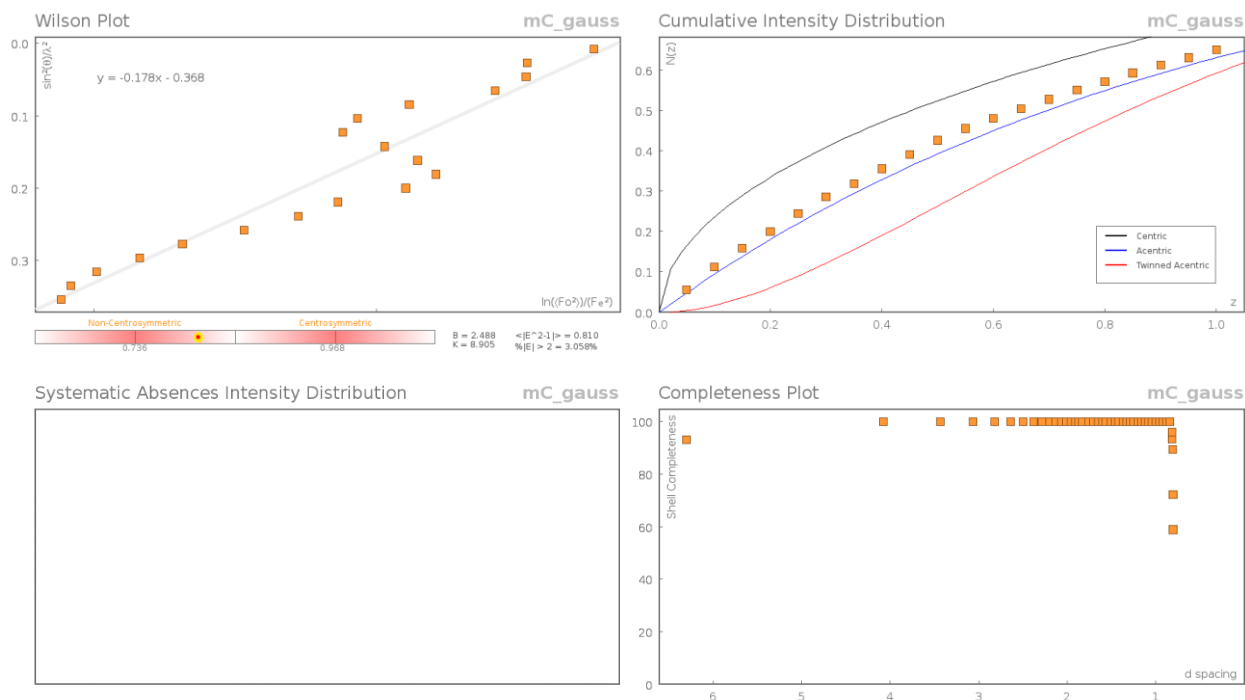
Data reduction was performed using software which corrects for Lorentz polarisation. The final completeness is 99.90 out to 73.534 in Θ . The absorption coefficient (μ) of this material is 0.808.

The structure was solved in the space group C2 (# 5) by Unknown using the structure solution program and refined by Least Squares using ShelXL-2014/7 (Sheldrick, 2014). All non-hydrogen atoms were refined anisotropically. Hydrogen atom positions were calculated geometrically and refined using the riding model.

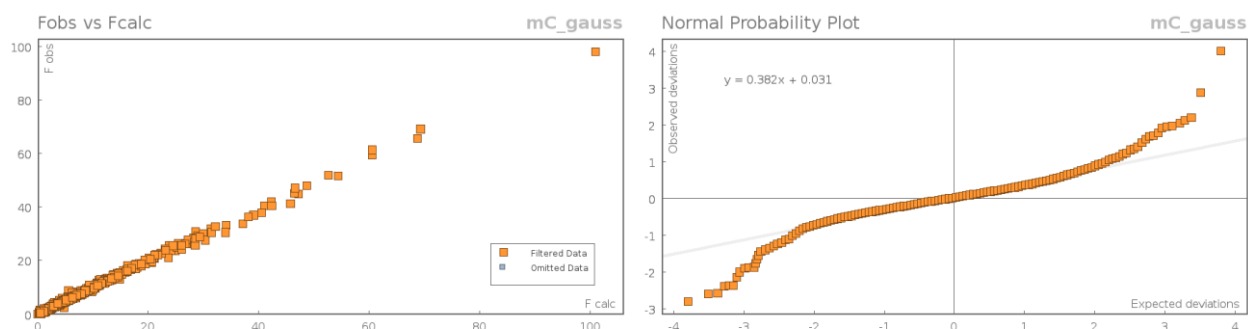
There is a single molecule in the asymmetric unit, which is represented by the reported sum formula. In other words: Z is 4 and Z' is 1.

The Flack parameter was refined to -0.08(5). Determination of absolute structure using Bayesian statistics on Bijvoet differences using the Olex2 results in -0.05(4). Note: The Flack parameter is used to determine chirality of the crystal studied, the value should be near 0, a value of 1 means that the stereochemistry is wrong and the model should be inverted. A value of 0.5 means that the crystal consists of a racemic mixture of the two enantiomers.

Data Plots: Diffraction Data



Data Plots: Refinement and Data



Reflection Statistics

Total reflections (after filtering)	36890	Unique reflections	6807
Completeness	0.941	Mean I/ σ	30.44
hkl _{sub} >max</sub> collected	(40, 8, 17)	hkl _{sub} >min</sub> collected	(-40, -9, -17)
hkl _{max} used	(40, 8, 17)	hkl _{min} used	(-40, -9, 0)
Lim d _{max} collected	100.0	Lim d _{min} collected	0.77
d _{max} used	10.87	d _{min} used	0.8
Friedel pairs	5259	Friedel pairs merged	0
Inconsistent equivalents	0	R _{int}	0.0338
R _{sigma}	0.02	Intensity transformed	0
Omitted reflections	0	Omitted by user (OMIT hkl)	0
Multiplicity	(3004, 2659, 2410, 1595, 1019, 569, 375, 217, 106, 56, 28, 20, 2)	Maximum multiplicity	18
Removed systematic absences	0	Filtered off (Shel/OMIT)	0

Images of the Crystal on the Diffractometer



Table S13: Fractional Atomic Coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **mC_gauss**. U_{eq} is defined as $1/3$ of the trace of the orthogonalised U_{ij} .

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
O4	5800.9(5)	3056(2)	5642.3(11)	22.2(3)
O3	5475.8(5)	1711(3)	4441.1(13)	27.1(4)
O9	5894.5(5)	3507(2)	7523.8(12)	26.8(4)
O5	5198.4(6)	325(3)	7109.2(13)	29.5(4)
O8	5782.0(6)	6780(3)	6913.3(13)	29.0(4)
O6	5765.6(5)	-166(2)	6308.0(13)	28.1(4)
O10	5659.3(7)	4494(3)	8896.6(14)	43.0(5)
O11	6586.3(6)	6845(4)	6450.8(15)	43.3(5)
O7	5166.5(6)	6196(3)	6305.6(18)	43.8(5)
N2	3506.3(7)	8198(4)	5458.6(16)	32.3(5)
N1	4539.8(6)	8385(3)	6503.9(15)	26.7(4)
C22	5767.4(7)	2517(3)	4748.5(17)	22.4(5)
O2	3560(2)	7667(10)	8775(5)	39.0(7)
O1	4076(2)	9178(13)	9371(6)	39.0(6)

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
C18	6118.5(7)	3080(3)	4191.2(17)	23.9(5)
C4	3835.2(7)	8211(4)	6065.7(17)	25.4(5)
C19	6060.8(7)	3405(4)	3232.2(17)	25.3(5)
C24	5468.7(7)	797(3)	6594.9(17)	23.9(5)
C26	5483.7(8)	5796(3)	6738.8(19)	27.2(5)
C3	4246.2(7)	7648(4)	5798.3(18)	26.9(5)
C10	3179.7(8)	8829(4)	5930(2)	36.4(6)
C20	6374.5(8)	4068(4)	2713.4(17)	28.4(5)
C5	3726.6(8)	8836(4)	6924.0(17)	25.9(5)
C2	4417.5(8)	8082(4)	7495.7(18)	30.6(6)
C27	5931.7(9)	3874(4)	8446.2(18)	30.4(5)
C15	6753.6(8)	4380(4)	3125.2(19)	30.0(6)
C25	5511.3(8)	3900(3)	7074.1(18)	26.4(5)
C16	6806.7(8)	4022(5)	4080(2)	39.7(7)
C17	6493.5(8)	3405(5)	4614.5(18)	34.5(6)
C23	5469.0(7)	2668(3)	6247.6(17)	23.5(5)
C9	3304.3(8)	9263(4)	6856(2)	30.6(6)
C28	6339.0(9)	3409(4)	8827.3(17)	36.5(5)
C14	3049(4)	9870(30)	7529(14)	37.3(11)
C1	4026.7(8)	9081(4)	7716.7(17)	28.9(5)
C6	3879.2(10)	8440(5)	8664.7(19)	38.6(5)
C29	6406.2(9)	3513(5)	9794.9(18)	41.1(5)
C21	7098.0(9)	5108(5)	2562(2)	38.2(7)
C31	7118(2)	2670(12)	9637(4)	40.5(6)
C13	2642(3)	10063(17)	7298(7)	38(1)
C33	6674.4(15)	3039(10)	8284(4)	37.7(6)
C11	2754(4)	8847(16)	5713(9)	39.0(11)
C30	6782.2(9)	3067(5)	10177(2)	42.7(5)
C32	7057.4(19)	2680(9)	8666(5)	39.2(6)
C12	2494(3)	9555(15)	6389(7)	38.8(10)
C35	6717.8(12)	8174(7)	7071(3)	68.2(12)
C34	7520(20)	2250(70)	10080(40)	70(5)
C7	3950(3)	8693(12)	10313(5)	39.9(7)
C36	4655.8(15)	2947(9)	8941(3)	82.2(16)
C8A	4454(4)	9104(14)	10836(6)	40.8(7)
C31A	7066(3)	2410(16)	9588(6)	40.6(6)
C33A	6619(2)	2691(12)	8224(5)	37.8(6)
C32A	6987(2)	2207(11)	8630(6)	39.1(6)
C34A	7510(30)	2050(90)	9980(60)	70(5)
O12A	4724(2)	4625(11)	8658(5)	97(2)
O2A	3637(3)	7328(12)	8808(6)	39.1(7)
O1A	4154(3)	9072(17)	9305(7)	39.0(7)
C7A	4097(4)	8522(15)	10278(6)	39.9(7)
C8	4293(3)	9222(11)	10963(5)	40.9(7)
O1AA	3816(7)	9490(30)	9293(12)	39.3(6)
C7AA	3679(9)	8920(40)	10229(17)	39.7(7)
O2AA	3958(6)	6710(30)	8898(11)	39.1(7)
C8AA	4051(10)	9010(40)	10902(18)	40.3(7)
O12	4455(3)	4740(15)	9050(7)	97(2)
C14A	2997(3)	10000(20)	7428(11)	37.2(10)
C13A	2610(2)	10227(13)	7055(5)	38.1(10)
C12A	2513(2)	9828(12)	6131(5)	38.8(10)
C11A	2794(3)	9171(12)	5547(7)	38.9(10)

Table S14: Anisotropic Displacement Parameters ($\times 10^4$) **mC_gauss**. The anisotropic displacement factor exponent takes the form: $-2\pi^2[h^2a^{*2} \times U_{11} + \dots + 2hka^* \times b^* \times U_{12}]$

Atom	U_{11}	U_{22}	U_{33}	U_{23}	U_{13}	U_{12}
O4	24.4(8)	16.0(9)	26.3(8)	0.1(6)	2.2(6)	-3.1(6)
O3	22.5(8)	21.3(9)	37.5(9)	-7.1(8)	-2.7(7)	-0.6(7)

Atom	U_{11}	U_{22}	U_{33}	U_{23}	U_{13}	U_{12}
O9	36.5(9)	18.4(9)	25.7(8)	-0.6(7)	3.2(7)	3.4(7)
O5	30.7(9)	21(1)	37.0(9)	2.4(8)	6.0(7)	-5.5(7)
O8	34.2(9)	16.1(9)	36.7(9)	1.1(7)	0.0(7)	0.0(7)
O6	31.2(9)	15.6(9)	37.6(9)	3.1(7)	5.1(7)	2.2(7)
O10	46.4(12)	48.4(15)	34.5(10)	-8.3(10)	9.2(9)	4(1)
O11	34.5(10)	54.7(15)	40.8(11)	2.3(11)	1.2(8)	5.7(10)
O7	37.9(11)	21.0(11)	71.9(15)	-4.9(10)	-13.2(10)	7.0(8)
N2	29.2(10)	37.7(14)	29.8(10)	-5.7(10)	-5.9(8)	5.8(10)
N1	23.2(9)	19.2(11)	37.7(11)	7.1(9)	-1.4(8)	-2.7(8)
C22	22.2(11)	14.7(11)	30.1(11)	-1.3(9)	-2.7(9)	4.0(9)
O2	47.5(15)	41.3(14)	28.2(9)	5(1)	-3.7(10)	-14.3(12)
O1	48.1(15)	42.3(12)	26.4(9)	3.8(8)	-5.7(11)	-14.3(13)
C18	24.5(11)	19.0(13)	28.1(11)	-2.9(10)	-0.5(9)	0.9(9)
C4	25.6(11)	20.7(13)	29.9(11)	0.8(10)	-2.5(9)	-2(1)
C19	27.1(11)	21.0(13)	27.8(11)	-5.2(10)	-5.2(9)	2.5(10)
C24	24.9(11)	19.2(13)	27.8(11)	-1.8(9)	0.7(9)	-2.0(9)
C26	29.7(12)	16.4(13)	35.5(13)	-4.3(10)	2.4(10)	1.8(10)
C3	26.7(12)	21.4(13)	32.6(12)	1.6(10)	0.5(9)	1.3(10)
C10	28.8(13)	39.3(18)	40.8(14)	-6.3(13)	-5.1(11)	6.3(12)
C20	34.8(13)	26.6(14)	23.9(11)	-1.5(10)	-0.2(9)	4.3(11)
C5	28.6(12)	21.9(13)	27.2(11)	1.8(10)	-1.6(9)	-3.4(10)
C2	31.8(12)	27.8(15)	31.9(12)	9.6(11)	-8.2(10)	-5.0(11)
C27	44.8(14)	19.2(13)	27.4(11)	-0.1(10)	8.1(10)	-2.0(11)
C15	30.0(13)	27.5(15)	32.7(13)	0.3(10)	6.3(10)	1.2(10)
C25	29.2(11)	16.6(13)	33.5(12)	0.1(10)	6.6(9)	0.9(9)
C16	25.3(13)	58(2)	36.0(14)	6.9(14)	-4.9(10)	-7.9(13)
C17	27.1(12)	49.0(19)	27.0(11)	5.0(12)	-4.7(9)	-4.2(12)
C23	21.4(11)	16.6(12)	32.5(12)	0.6(10)	4.0(9)	-1.7(9)
C9	29.8(12)	23.8(14)	38.3(14)	-2.3(11)	0(1)	0.4(10)
C28	50.7(10)	32.1(11)	26.9(8)	-1.9(8)	1.3(8)	7.7(9)
C14	28.5(14)	41(2)	42(3)	-4(2)	-1.5(14)	6.3(13)
C1	33.4(13)	22.6(13)	30.3(12)	3(1)	-4.1(10)	-7.8(11)
C6	47.7(13)	40.7(12)	27.2(8)	3.4(8)	-4.7(9)	-14.1(11)
C29	54.1(11)	39.2(12)	29.8(9)	-5.5(9)	1.5(8)	6.7(10)
C21	32.4(14)	42.9(19)	39.5(14)	5.3(13)	8.7(11)	1.3(12)
C31	54.4(12)	36.3(14)	30.8(9)	-2.5(10)	-3.1(10)	11(1)
C13	29.0(12)	42(2)	42(3)	-3(2)	-1.9(13)	7.0(11)
C33	51.6(12)	33.7(13)	27.8(9)	-2.2(10)	-0.9(9)	10.5(10)
C11	29.1(13)	44(2)	43(3)	-1(2)	-3.4(14)	6.2(13)
C30	56.7(11)	40.2(12)	31.0(9)	-3.6(9)	-2.0(8)	9.7(10)
C32	52.9(12)	34.9(14)	29.9(9)	-2.3(10)	-1.7(9)	11.4(10)
C12	29.0(12)	44(2)	43(3)	-1(2)	-2.3(13)	6.8(11)
C35	43.6(19)	87(3)	74(2)	-22(2)	-16.4(17)	7(2)
C34	81(4)	80(10)	48(11)	-7(8)	-15(6)	49(7)
C7	48.8(15)	43.5(12)	27.2(9)	4.0(9)	-5.4(11)	-13.9(13)
C36	70(3)	115(5)	61(2)	2(3)	3(2)	-23(3)
C8A	49.1(17)	45.0(13)	28.0(11)	3.7(10)	-5.3(13)	-14.0(15)
C31A	54.3(12)	36.4(14)	31(1)	-2.5(10)	-2.9(10)	11.2(11)
C33A	51.7(12)	33.7(13)	28.0(9)	-2(1)	-0.9(10)	10.6(10)
C32A	52.8(12)	34.8(14)	29.7(9)	-2.4(10)	-1.8(9)	11.2(10)
C34A	81(4)	80(10)	48(11)	-8(8)	-16(7)	49(7)
O12A	72(3)	110(5)	110(4)	53(4)	14(3)	23(3)
O2A	47.8(15)	41.2(14)	28.2(9)	4.9(10)	-3.8(11)	-14.8(12)
O1A	48.3(15)	42.2(12)	26.4(9)	4.0(9)	-5.6(11)	-14.2(13)
C7A	48.6(15)	43.5(12)	27.2(9)	4.1(9)	-5.3(11)	-13.9(13)
C8	49.3(17)	44.9(13)	28.1(11)	3.7(10)	-5.3(13)	-13.3(15)
O1AA	48.2(15)	42.2(12)	27.2(8)	4.1(8)	-4.8(10)	-14.1(12)
C7AA	48.6(16)	43.2(13)	27.1(10)	4(1)	-5.2(12)	-13.9(14)
O2AA	47.9(16)	41.1(15)	28.1(11)	4.5(11)	-3.8(12)	-14.4(13)
C8AA	48.9(16)	44.1(13)	27.6(11)	3.9(10)	-5.3(13)	-13.8(14)
O12	73(3)	112(5)	108(4)	54(4)	16(3)	22(3)

Atom	U_{11}	U_{22}	U_{33}	U_{23}	U_{13}	U_{12}
C14A	28.6(14)	41(2)	42(3)	-4(2)	-1.3(14)	6.4(13)
C13A	28.9(12)	43(2)	43(3)	-3.0(19)	-1.8(13)	7.2(11)
C12A	28.9(12)	44(2)	43(3)	-1.6(19)	-2.8(13)	6.7(11)
C11A	29.0(13)	45(2)	43(3)	-1(2)	-3.1(13)	6.1(13)

Table S15: Bond Lengths in Å for **mC_gauss**.

Atom	Atom	Length/Å	Atom	Atom	Length/Å
O4	C22	1.338(3)	C15	C21	1.510(4)
O4	C23	1.437(3)	C25	C23	1.511(4)
O3	C22	1.217(3)	C16	C17	1.378(4)
O9	C27	1.344(3)	C9	C14	1.368(18)
O9	C25	1.438(3)	C9	C14A	1.427(13)
O5	C24	1.219(3)	C28	C33A	1.386(5)
O8	C26	1.261(3)	C28	C29	1.391(3)
O6	C24	1.299(3)	C28	C33	1.391(4)
O10	C27	1.211(4)	C14	C13	1.383(11)
O11	C35	1.409(5)	C1	C6	1.522(4)
O7	C26	1.243(3)	C6	O2A	1.188(10)
N2	C10	1.368(4)	C6	O1AA	1.22(2)
N2	C4	1.373(3)	C6	O1A	1.362(11)
N1	C2	1.492(3)	C6	O2AA	1.39(2)
N1	C3	1.492(3)	C29	C30	1.388(3)
C22	C18	1.480(3)	C31	C32	1.391(4)
O2	C6	1.223(8)	C31	C30	1.394(5)
O1	C6	1.312(10)	C31	C34	1.48(7)
O1	C7	1.457(9)	C13	C12	1.427(11)
C18	C17	1.388(3)	C33	C32	1.394(4)
C18	C19	1.395(3)	C11	C12	1.409(12)
C4	C5	1.365(4)	C30	C31A	1.364(11)
C4	C3	1.480(3)	C7	C8	1.504(9)
C19	C20	1.380(4)	C36	O12A	1.367(10)
C24	C23	1.515(4)	C36	O12	1.533(12)
C26	C25	1.531(4)	C8A	C7A	1.476(11)
C10	C11A	1.398(11)	C31A	C32A	1.390(5)
C10	C9	1.412(4)	C31A	C34A	1.57(9)
C10	C11	1.431(13)	C33A	C32A	1.386(5)
C20	C15	1.392(4)	O1A	C7A	1.462(11)
C5	C9	1.433(4)	O1AA	C7AA	1.48(3)
C5	C1	1.497(3)	C7AA	C8AA	1.54(4)
C2	C1	1.538(4)	C14A	C13A	1.387(9)
C27	C28	1.483(4)	C13A	C12A	1.379(9)
C15	C16	1.391(4)	C12A	C11A	1.355(9)

Table S16: Bond Angles in ° for **mC_gauss**.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C22	O4	C23	117.03(18)	C5	C4	N2	110.2(2)
C27	O9	C25	116.9(2)	C5	C4	C3	126.1(2)
C10	N2	C4	108.1(2)	N2	C4	C3	123.7(2)
C2	N1	C3	113.07(19)	C20	C19	C18	119.9(2)
O3	C22	O4	123.2(2)	O5	C24	O6	125.8(2)
O3	C22	C18	125.3(2)	O5	C24	C23	118.7(2)
O4	C22	C18	111.5(2)	O6	C24	C23	115.5(2)
C6	O1	C7	116.6(6)	O7	C26	O8	126.7(3)
C17	C18	C19	119.7(2)	O7	C26	C25	115.6(2)
C17	C18	C22	121.4(2)	O8	C26	C25	117.7(2)
C19	C18	C22	118.8(2)	C4	C3	N1	107.7(2)

Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
N2	C10	C11A	126.6(4)	C6	C1	C2	107.7(2)
N2	C10	C9	108.8(2)	O2	C6	O1	121.7(5)
C11A	C10	C9	124.4(5)	O2A	C6	O1A	125.6(7)
N2	C10	C11	132.6(6)	O1AA	C6	O2AA	119.1(12)
C9	C10	C11	117.7(5)	O2A	C6	C1	127.7(5)
C19	C20	C15	121.1(2)	O1AA	C6	C1	119.8(9)
C4	C5	C9	107.0(2)	O2	C6	C1	124.1(4)
C4	C5	C1	122.3(2)	O1	C6	C1	112.1(4)
C9	C5	C1	130.6(2)	O1A	C6	C1	104.8(5)
N1	C2	C1	111.0(2)	O2AA	C6	C1	117.2(8)
O10	C27	O9	122.9(3)	C30	C29	C28	119.8(3)
O10	C27	C28	125.3(2)	C32	C31	C30	116.4(6)
O9	C27	C28	111.8(2)	C32	C31	C34	122(2)
C16	C15	C20	118.1(2)	C30	C31	C34	121(2)
C16	C15	C21	120.5(3)	C14	C13	C12	120.0(9)
C20	C15	C21	121.4(2)	C28	C33	C32	123.4(5)
O9	C25	C23	106.4(2)	C12	C11	C10	117.8(9)
O9	C25	C26	112.5(2)	C31A	C30	C29	118.0(5)
C23	C25	C26	110.3(2)	C29	C30	C31	123.6(4)
C17	C16	C15	121.6(2)	C31	C32	C33	120.0(6)
C16	C17	C18	119.7(2)	C11	C12	C13	121.2(8)
O4	C23	C25	106.02(19)	O1	C7	C8	105.7(6)
O4	C23	C24	113.33(19)	C30	C31A	C32A	121.6(8)
C25	C23	C24	109.8(2)	C30	C31A	C34A	119(3)
C14	C9	C10	124.0(6)	C32A	C31A	C34A	119(3)
C10	C9	C14A	115.3(5)	C28	C33A	C32A	116.0(6)
C14	C9	C5	130.0(6)	C33A	C32A	C31A	121.6(8)
C10	C9	C5	105.9(2)	C6	O1A	C7A	115.6(7)
C14A	C9	C5	138.8(5)	O1A	C7A	C8A	107.6(7)
C33A	C28	C29	122.6(4)	C6	O1AA	C7AA	122(2)
C29	C28	C33	116.6(4)	O1AA	C7AA	C8AA	107(2)
C33A	C28	C27	118.7(4)	C13A	C14A	C9	119.5(9)
C29	C28	C27	118.2(2)	C12A	C13A	C14A	122.1(7)
C33	C28	C27	124.9(3)	C11A	C12A	C13A	121.1(6)
C9	C14	C13	118.7(11)	C12A	C11A	C10	117.5(7)
C5	C1	C6	114.0(2)				
C5	C1	C2	109.2(2)				

Table S17: Torsion Angles in ° for **mC_gauss**.

Atom	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C23	O4	C22	O3	-0.9(3)
C23	O4	C22	C18	177.0(2)
O3	C22	C18	C17	-156.3(3)
O4	C22	C18	C17	25.9(3)
O3	C22	C18	C19	28.3(4)
O4	C22	C18	C19	-149.5(2)
C10	N2	C4	C5	0.2(3)
C10	N2	C4	C3	-178.8(3)
C17	C18	C19	C20	-0.8(4)
C22	C18	C19	C20	174.7(2)
C5	C4	C3	N1	-17.4(4)
N2	C4	C3	N1	161.4(2)
C2	N1	C3	C4	48.3(3)
C4	N2	C10	C11A	174.2(5)
C4	N2	C10	C9	0.4(4)
C4	N2	C10	C11	-168.1(7)
C18	C19	C20	C15	1.7(4)
N2	C4	C5	C9	-0.6(3)

Atom	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C3	C4	C5	C9	178.3(3)
N2	C4	C5	C1	-177.0(2)
C3	C4	C5	C1	1.9(4)
C3	N1	C2	C1	-65.8(3)
C25	O9	C27	O10	0.5(4)
C25	O9	C27	C28	179.9(2)
C19	C20	C15	C16	-0.7(4)
C19	C20	C15	C21	-179.9(3)
C27	O9	C25	C23	-153.6(2)
C27	O9	C25	C26	85.5(3)
O7	C26	C25	O9	176.8(2)
O8	C26	C25	O9	-2.2(3)
O7	C26	C25	C23	58.2(3)
O8	C26	C25	C23	-120.8(2)
C20	C15	C16	C17	-1.2(5)
C21	C15	C16	C17	178.1(3)
C15	C16	C17	C18	2.0(5)
C19	C18	C17	C16	-1.0(5)
C22	C18	C17	C16	-176.4(3)
C22	O4	C23	C25	-161.1(2)
C22	O4	C23	C24	78.5(3)
O9	C25	C23	O4	-61.3(2)
C26	C25	C23	O4	61.0(3)
O9	C25	C23	C24	61.4(2)
C26	C25	C23	C24	-
				176.24(19)
O5	C24	C23	O4	-179.5(2)
O6	C24	C23	O4	0.6(3)
O5	C24	C23	C25	62.1(3)
O6	C24	C23	C25	-117.7(2)
N2	C10	C9	C14	-177.3(11)
C11	C10	C9	C14	-6.9(11)
N2	C10	C9	C14A	178.0(8)
C11A	C10	C9	C14A	4.0(8)
N2	C10	C9	C5	-0.7(4)
C11A	C10	C9	C5	-174.7(5)
C11	C10	C9	C5	169.7(6)
C4	C5	C9	C14	177.1(12)
C1	C5	C9	C14	-6.8(13)
C4	C5	C9	C10	0.8(3)
C1	C5	C9	C10	176.8(3)
C4	C5	C9	C14A	-177.4(11)
C1	C5	C9	C14A	-1.3(12)
O10	C27	C28	C33A	179.4(5)
O9	C27	C28	C33A	0.0(6)
O10	C27	C28	C29	7.2(5)
O9	C27	C28	C29	-172.2(3)
O10	C27	C28	C33	-166.1(5)
O9	C27	C28	C33	14.5(6)
C10	C9	C14	C13	0.4(19)
C5	C9	C14	C13	-175.4(7)
C4	C5	C1	C6	-135.9(3)
C9	C5	C1	C6	48.6(4)
C4	C5	C1	C2	-15.3(4)
C9	C5	C1	C2	169.1(3)
N1	C2	C1	C5	45.1(3)
N1	C2	C1	C6	169.4(2)
C7	O1	C6	O2	14.1(11)
C7	O1	C6	C1	178.3(6)
C5	C1	C6	O2A	26.7(8)
C2	C1	C6	O2A	-94.7(7)

Atom	Atom	Atom	Atom	Angle/°
C5	C1	C6	O1AA	-113.1(12)
C2	C1	C6	O1AA	125.5(12)
C5	C1	C6	O2	5.5(6)
C2	C1	C6	O2	-115.9(6)
C5	C1	C6	O1	-158.2(5)
C2	C1	C6	O1	80.4(6)
C5	C1	C6	O1A	-168.7(6)
C2	C1	C6	O1A	69.9(6)
C5	C1	C6	O2AA	89.4(9)
C2	C1	C6	O2AA	-32.0(9)
C33A	C28	C29	C30	7.3(7)
C33	C28	C29	C30	-7.0(6)
C27	C28	C29	C30	179.2(3)
C9	C14	C13	C12	3.1(19)
C29	C28	C33	C32	3.8(8)
C27	C28	C33	C32	177.2(5)
N2	C10	C11	C12	177.3(6)
C9	C10	C11	C12	9.7(10)
C28	C29	C30	C31A	-4.9(8)
C28	C29	C30	C31	6.5(7)
C32	C31	C30	C29	-2.1(10)
C34	C31	C30	C29	178(2)
C30	C31	C32	C33	-1.3(11)
C34	C31	C32	C33	178(2)
C28	C33	C32	C31	0.4(11)
C10	C11	C12	C13	-6.7(13)
C14	C13	C12	C11	0.2(15)
C6	O1	C7	C8	162.3(7)
C29	C30	C31A	C32A	0.8(12)
C29	C30	C31A	C34A	175(3)
C29	C28	C33A	C32A	-5.2(10)
C27	C28	C33A	C32A	-177.0(6)
C28	C33A	C32A	C31A	1.0(13)
C30	C31A	C32A	C33A	1.1(15)
C34A	C31A	C32A	C33A	-173(3)
O2A	C6	O1A	C7A	-10.6(14)
C1	C6	O1A	C7A	-175.6(7)
C6	O1A	C7A	C8A	171.5(9)
O2AA	C6	O1AA	C7AA	-22(3)
C1	C6	O1AA	C7AA	-179.0(17)
C6	O1AA	C7AA	C8AA	103(3)
C10	C9	C14A	C13A	0.3(14)
C5	C9	C14A	C13A	178.3(5)
C9	C14A	C13A	C12A	-2.6(15)
C14A	C13A	C12A	C11A	0.7(12)
C13A	C12A	C11A	C10	3.3(11)
N2	C10	C11A	C12A	-178.7(5)
C9	C10	C11A	C12A	-5.8(9)

Table S18: Hydrogen Fractional Atomic Coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and Equivalent Isotropic Displacement Parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **mC_gauss**. U_{eq} is defined as 1/3 of the trace of the orthogonalised U_{ij} .

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
H6	5740	-1160	6514	42
H11B	6368	6459	6625	65
H2	3506	7854	4882	39
H1A	4782	7905	6418	32
H1B	4563	9528	6407	32
H19	5811	3175	2943	30

Atom	x	y	z	U_{eq}
H3A	4307	8073	5174	32
H3B	4263	6384	5795	32
H20	6332	4311	2078	34
H2A	4633	8462	7921	37
H2B	4375	6843	7595	37
H25	5293	3671	7516	32
H16	7059	4202	4364	48
H17	6533	3209	5256	41
H23	5213	2906	5911	28
H14	3146	10142	8130	45
H1	4091	10327	7769	35
H29	6200	3880	10185	49
H21A	7258	4165	2325	57
H21B	7264	5841	2958	57
H21C	6991	5781	2045	57
H13	2466	10525	7735	46
H33	6641	3032	7632	45
H11	2653	8406	5146	47
H30	6812	3032	10829	51
H30A	6839	3212	10816	51
H32	7272	2447	8271	47
H12	2220	9694	6239	47
H35A	6977	8598	6880	102
H35B	6740	7715	7698	102
H35C	6525	9114	7056	102
H34A	7623	3263	10393	105
H34B	7700	1869	9609	105
H34C	7482	1328	10535	105
H7A	3903	7445	10351	48
H7B	3703	9299	10475	48
H8AA	4692	8536	10608	61
H8AB	4418	8808	11485	61
H8AC	4483	10346	10776	61
H33A	6563	2542	7585	45
H32A	7186	1736	8252	47
H34D	7538	2575	10590	105
H34E	7699	2530	9560	105
H34F	7547	809	10033	105
H7AA	4071	7262	10311	48
H7AB	3852	9042	10523	48
H8A	4365	10416	10844	61
H8B	4523	8487	10856	61
H8C	4211	9102	11604	61
H7AC	3574	7742	10198	48
H7AD	3467	9690	10448	48
H8AD	4282	8510	10599	60
H8AE	3996	8362	11465	60
H8AF	4107	10202	11062	60
H14A	3057	10323	8047	45
H13A	2409	10664	7440	46
H12A	2250	10013	5906	47
H11A	2734	8956	4916	47

Table S19: Atomic Occupancies for all atoms that are not fully occupied in **mC_gauss**.

Atom	Occupancy	Atom	Occupancy	Atom	Occupancy	Atom	Occupancy
O2	0.487(11)	C31	0.559(6)	H33	0.559(6)	H30A	0.441(6)
O1	0.487(11)	C13	0.441(6)	C11	0.441(6)	C32	0.559(6)
C14	0.441(6)	H13	0.441(6)	H11	0.441(6)	H32	0.559(6)
H14	0.441(6)	C33	0.559(6)	H30	0.559(6)	C12	0.441(6)

Atom	Occupancy
H12	0.441(6)
C34	0.559(6)
H34A	0.559(6)
H34B	0.559(6)
H34C	0.559(6)
C7	0.487(11)
H7A	0.487(11)
H7B	0.487(11)
C8A	0.398(11)
H8AA	0.398(11)
H8AB	0.398(11)
H8AC	0.398(11)
C31A	0.441(6)
C33A	0.441(6)
H33A	0.441(6)
C32A	0.441(6)
H32A	0.441(6)
C34A	0.441(6)
H34D	0.441(6)
H34E	0.441(6)
H34F	0.441(6)
O12A	0.559(6)
O2A	0.398(11)
O1A	0.398(11)
C7A	0.398(11)
H7AA	0.398(11)
H7AB	0.398(11)
C8	0.487(11)
H8A	0.487(11)
H8B	0.487(11)
H8C	0.487(11)
O1AA	0.113(3)
C7AA	0.113(3)
H7AC	0.113(3)
H7AD	0.113(3)
O2AA	0.113(3)
C8AA	0.113(3)
H8AD	0.113(3)
H8AE	0.113(3)
H8AF	0.113(3)
O12	0.441(6)
C14A	0.559(6)
H14A	0.559(6)
C13A	0.559(6)
H13A	0.559(6)
C12A	0.559(6)
H12A	0.559(6)
C11A	0.559(6)
H11A	0.559(6)

References

1. Cheng, Y.; Prusoff, W. H. Relationship between the inhibition constant (K₁) and the concentration of inhibitor which causes 50 per cent inhibition (I₅₀) of an enzymatic reaction. *Biochem Pharmacol* **1973**, *22*, 3099-3108.
2. Beyer, M.; Kiweler, N.; Mahboobi, S.; Krämer, O. H. How to Distinguish Between the Activity of HDAC1-3 and HDAC6 with Western Blot. In *Methods Mol Biol*, New York, USA, 2017; Vol. 1510, pp 355-364.
3. Annedi, S. C.; Maddaford, S. P.; Mladenova, G.; Ramnauth, J.; Rakhit, S.; Andrews, J. S.; Lee, D. K. H.; Zhang, D.; Porreca, F.; Bunton, D.; Christie, L. Discovery of N-(3-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-indol-6-yl) thiophene-2-carboximidamide as a selective Inhibitor of human neuronal nitric oxide synthase (nNOS) for the treatment of pain. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* **2011**, *54*, 7408-7416.
4. Hénon, H.; Messaoudi, S.; Hugon, B.; Anizon, F.; Pfeiffer, B.; Prudhomme, M. Synthesis of granulatimide bis-imide analogues. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 5599-5614.
5. Burm, B. E. A.; Gremmen, C.; Wanner, M. J.; Koomen, G.-J. Synthesis of new bridged tetrahydro- β -carboline and spiro-fused quinuclidines. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 2039-2049.
6. Macor, J. E.; Blank, D. H.; Ryan, K.; Post, R. J. A direct synthesis of 3-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)indoles for use as conformationally restricted analogs of tryptamines. *Synthesis* **1997**, *1997*, 443-449.
7. da Silva, W. A.; Rodrigues, M. T.; Shankaraiah, N.; Ferreira, R. B.; Andrade, C. K. Z.; Pilli, R. A.; Santos, L. S. Novel supramolecular palladium catalyst for the asymmetric reduction of imines in aqueous media. *Organic Letters* **2009**, *11*, 3238-3241.
8. Bischler, A.; Napieralski, B. Zur Kenntniss einer neuen Isochinolinsynthese. *Berichte der deutschen chemischen Gesellschaft* **1893**, *26*, 1903-1908.
9. Tietze, Lutz F.; Zhou, Y.; Töpken, E. Synthesis of simple enantiopure tetrahydro- β -carboline and tetrahydroisoquinolines. *European Journal of Organic Chemistry* **2000**, *2000*, 2247-2252.
10. Santos, L. S.; Fernandes, S. A.; Pilli, R. A.; Marsaioli, A. J. A novel asymmetric reduction of dihydro- β -carboline derivatives using calix[6]arene/chiral amine as a host complex. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 2515-2519.
11. Bartoli, G.; Bosco, M.; Giuli, S.; Giuliani, A.; Lucarelli, L.; Marcantoni, E.; Sambri, L.; Torregiani, E. Efficient preparation of 2-indolyl-1-nitroalkane derivatives employing nitroalkenes as versatile michael scceptors: New practical linear approach to alkyl 9H- β -carboline-4-carboxylate. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 1941-1944.
12. Palmieri, A.; Gabrielli, S.; Ballini, R. Low impact synthesis of β -nitroacrylates under fully heterogeneous conditions. *Green Chem.* **2013**, *15*, 2344-2348.
13. Yi, W.-B.; Wang, X.; Cai, C. Nitroaldol reaction in fluorous media. An important improvement of the chemoselective addition of aldehyde. *Catal. Commun.* **2007**, *8*, 1995-1998.
14. Ballini, R.; Gabrielli, S.; Palmieri, A.; Petrini, M. Improved preparation of alkyl 2-(3-indolyl)-3-nitroalkanoates under fully heterogenous conditions: stereoselective synthesis of alkyl (*E*)-2-(3-indolyl)-alkenoates. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64* 5435-5441.
15. Shi, X.-X.; Liu, S.-L.; Xu, W.; Xu, Y.-L. Highly stereoselective Pictet-spengler reaction of D-tryptophan methyl ester with piperonal: convenient syntheses of Cialis (Tadalafil), 12a-epi-Cialis, and their deuterated analogues. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 435-442.

16. Tao, L.-M.; Li, Q.-G.; Liu, W.-Q.; Zhou, Y.; Zhou, J.-F. An efficient and reusable PdCl₂/TBAF system for the Heck reaction under ligand- and solvent-free conditions. *J. Chem. Res.* **2010**, 34, 211-213.
17. Tercel, M.; Stevenson, R. J.; Lu, G.-L.; Stribbling, S. M.; Wilson, W. R.; Tatnell, M. A.; Marnane, R. N.; Mountjoy, K. G.; Denny, W. A. Weight loss effects of quaternary salts of 5-amino-1-(chloromethyl)-1,2-dihydro-3H-benz[e]indoles; structure-activity relationships. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2012**, 20, 734-749.
18. Nadri, S.; Joshaghani, M.; Rafiee, E. Biphenyl-based phosphine: A well-defined, air-stable, and efficient ligand for the Mizoroki-Heck reaction. *Appl. Catal., A* **2009**, 362, 163-168.
19. Riesgo, E. C.; Jin, X.; Thummel, R. P. Introduction of Benzo[h]quinoline and 1,10-Phenanthroline Subunits by Friedlaender Methodology. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, 61, 3017-3022.
20. Siu, J.; Baxendale, I. R.; Ley, S. V. Microwave-assisted Leimgruber-Batcho reaction for the preparation of indoles, azaindoles, and pyrroloquinolines. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2004**, 2, 160-167.
21. Ganesh, M.; Seidel, D. Catalytic enantioselective additions of indoles to nitroalkenes. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, 130, 16464-16465.
22. Perron, Y.; Minor, W.; Bierwagen, M.; Ridlon, S.; Pindell, M. 3-Indolylsuccinimides and 3-(3-pyrrolidinyl) indoles. *Journal of medicinal chemistry* **1966**, 9, 136-140.
23. Sui, Y.; Liu, L.; Wang, D.; Chen, Y.-J. An efficient synthetic method to non-natural α - and β -tryptophan analogs via Friedel-Crafts alkylation of indoles with nitroacrylates. *Chin. J. Chem.* **2007**, 25, 977-985.
24. Safdy, M. E.; Kurchacova, E.; Schut, R. N.; Vidrio, H.; Hong, E. Tryptophan analogs. 1. Synthesis and antihypertensive activity of positional isomers. *Journal of medicinal chemistry* **1982**, 25, 723-730.
25. Perez-Alvarez, V.; Morales-Rios, M. S.; Hong, E.; Joseph-Nathan, P. Synthesis of 3-amino-2-(3-indolyl)propanol and propanoate derivatives and preliminary cardiovascular evaluation in rats. *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* **1997**, 49, 246-252.
26. Van Dyke, J. W., Jr.; Kurchacova, E. Tetrahydro β -carbolines having antihypertensive Activity. US4291039A, 1981.
27. Andrianjara, C.; Ortwine, D. F.; Pavlovsky, A. G.; Roark, W. H. Preparation of substituted Isophthalic Acid Derivatives, multicyclic Pyrimidinediones and Analogs thereof as Matrix Metalloproteinase Inhibitors. WO2002064080A2, 2002.
28. Kumar, V.; Khatik, G. L.; Pal, A.; Praneeth, M. R.; Bhattarai, S.; Nair, V. A. A facile synthesis and chemoselective reactions of dihydrothiouracils. *Synlett* **2012**, 23, 2357-2362.
29. Yang, W.-L.; Li, C.-Y.; Qin, W.-J.; Tang, F.-F.; Yu, X.; Deng, W.-P. Cu(I)-Catalyzed Chemoselective and Stereoselective [3 + 3] Cycloaddition of Azomethine Ylides with 2-Indolylnitroethylenes: Facile Access to Highly Substituted Tetrahydro- γ -Carbolines. *ACS Catal.* **2016**, 6, 5685-5690.
30. Banfi, L.; Basso, A.; Chiappe, C.; De Moliner, F.; Riva, R.; Sonaglia, L. Development of a stereoselective Ugi reaction starting from an oxanorbornene β -amino acid derivative. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2012**, 10, 3819-3829.
31. Högberg, T.; Ström, P.; Ebner, M.; Rämby, S. Cyanide as an efficient and mild catalyst in the aminolysis of esters. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, 52, 2033-2036.